Letters received
from and sent to:-

Andrews, Hon'ble. Sir Jonathan, 36

Boehm, 138
Briercliffe, 195

Canterbury, Archbishop of, 169
College in Copenhagen, 228, 241
Collet, Governor, 107. 213

Denmark, King of, 163

East India Company 1, 21, 33, 39. 77. 17
205,
" " " Council, Fort St. George 220, 52,

Finck, Jonas, 25, 31, 41, 106, 109
Franck, Professor, Halle, 59

Grundler, Johannes Ernest, Tranquebar- 96, 100, 104, 112, 1
127. 139, 143, 145, 1
158, 167, 176, 262

Holsten, 241

Jennings, William, Fort St. George, 14, 22, 24, 45, 51
79. 132, 158, 166,
170, 192, 211.
Jones, Griffeth, Langharne, 58, 63, 67.

Kennet, 169

Legg, John, Fort. St. George, 215
Lewis, Fort St. George, 2, 19. 24, 45, 51.
79. 105, 132. 133.
Lodberg, 228, 341.
Long, 79. 172, 194.

Munch, 228, 235, 241.

Relandus, 261

Smith, Michael	109
Sodor & Man, Bishop of,	75
Steenbuck, J.	241
Stevenson, Fort St. George,	79, 160, 194, 202, 237.
Wendt, Christopher,	199, 228, 241.
Wolley,	2, 7, 56
Ziegenbalg, Tranquebar,	26, 100, 104, 118, 127, 139, 143, 153, 158, 176, 206, 218, 226, 255, 258,

The General Index.

~~Letters and Papers sent relating to the Protestant Miſsion to the East Indies from pa. 1st. to pa: 87. and continued at pa: 169. to Page. 225. incluſive.~~

~~Letters recd. from the Miſsionarys at Tranquebar, and the Correspondts. at Fort St George &ca. in the East Indies beginning at Page 89. to pa: 168. which are continued from Page 226 to the End of the Book.~~

Letters and Papers ſent relating to the Protestant Miſsion to the East Indies,
from Page 1. to Page 87. and continued
from Page 169. to Page 225. incluſive.

Letters received from the Miſsionarys at Tranquebar, and the Correspondts. at Fort St. George &ca. in the East Indies,
beginning at Page 89. to Page. 168.
Continued from Page 226. to the End of the Book

To the Honourable the Court of Direc
of the United East India Company of England

May it please Your Honours.

The great Success with which it has pleased God to bless ye Endea of the Danish Missionaryes for propagating the Gospel at Tranqueba on the Coast of Coromandel, has excited the Zeal of several well disposed ℘sons to Contribute to their assistance in so pious an Underta And the Society for promoting Christian Knowledge have particularl recomended this Affair to their Members and Acquaintance.

The design has through God's Blessing so far prospered that by the Charitable Benefactions already Collected A Printing Press and 500 Weight of Roman Types with other Necessary Utensils and 100. Re of Paper, as also a printer are provided in order to be sent to India for printing and dispersing the Holy Scripture in a Language Understood in those parts: Hower the Society presuming that the Portugueze as Spoke in Europe may be understood in India have agreed for a Tryal to send thither 500. Copies of St Mathews Gosp in that Language to answer their present Necessity

I am therefore directed by the said Society humbly to apply Your Honours, and request that you would be pleased to grant ffrei & Passage free, to the aforesaid Goods, and Mr. Jonas Finck ye Printe on board the ffleet now bound to the East Indies, and if it may be Consi with the Interests of the Honourable Company, on the Ship call'd t Jane Frigate.

Your Condescention to this request will highly oblige the Society and the rest of the Contributors to this Charitable Wor

Whitehall Dec. 8. 1710.

H. N. Ne

To Mr. Wooley, Secry to }
the East India Compa. }

P S 12: Decemb. 1710.

Sr

This Accompanys a Copy of the Addreſs I left with you last Week with an addition of one small parcel which I hope will not render it leſs acceptable to the Honourable Company. You will please therefore to lett this Supply the place of the other Copy, and give me leave to kiſs Your hands to morrow. I am &c.

H. N:

To the Reverend Mr. Lewis at Fort }
St. George in the East Indies }

London 4th: Janry 1710.

Revd. Sir

The great Character that has been given of Your Piety & Learning and of Your Zealous Endeavours to promote the Christian Religion where you now are, hath induced a Considerable Body of the Reverend Clergy & Laity, who have entred into a Society for promoting Christian Knowledge in those parts, to choose you one of their Corresponding Members.

As the Church of Christ is a body made up of many Members of which he himself is the ever Bleſsed head animating the whole & every Member in particular, So any one that is truly become of this Body, cannot but be lively affected whenever the body itself grows up into a fuller meaſure Stature of the fullneſs of Christ. No leſs ought a Christian to rejoyce when he sees the Church Univerſal gain more ground even from thoſe, who all along have been its Enemys, being by theſe New acceſsions enabled to weaken more and more, the oppoſite powers of Sin & Darkneſs./

Particularly hath he reason to rejoyce to hear that the Dry
bones of that Paganiſm, begin to be blown upon by the Spirit of the Lo
and the pure Light of the Gospel to Shine among Heathens.

The Society hope that by settling a Correspondence with you & oth
good Men, by Xtian Advice and Joynt Endeavours the Work of Refor
=tion may be carryed on the more Succeſsfully both on your & our Side

I am prevented giving you a large Account of the Riſe & progre
of this Society, and the Succeſs which (by God's Bleſsing) hath attended
their deſigns by some printed Books herewith sent you, wherein you will
See the Nature of this Society and several others set up of late Years in &
about London for promoting the practice of true Religion among us.

The Gentlemen of the aforesaid Society don't Question that as fa
as any of the Deſigns mention'd in those Books are thought practicab
in Your parts, you will upon all Occaſions Endeavour to promote the

But not to leave you altogether without giving you a small
Sketch of the deſigns of theſe Society's, You may Obſerve that the firſ
of theſe Society's is known under the Name of Religious Societie
having been set up for theſe 30. Years past, and this chiefly among y^{e}
Younger sort of People, who meet on certain days to read the Holy
Scripture and to Edifye one another by Singing, Praying, and by
Religious Conferences.

Theſe Societyes which were begun at firſt by a small hand full of
Young men under the pious direcon of some Eminent Divines are at
preſent Increaſed, to about 40. in Number in & about London, So true i
is that the Younger Sort of People give the most promiſing hopes
of Receiving a ſenſe of sound Piety and Religion, the old ones
bein

being too inflexible and too apt to take up in a punctual performance of ſome lifeleſs Formalityes: But of theſe Societyes I will forbear to say any more since the account published by the Reverend Dr. Woodward on that behalf will give you a fuller Insight into all the Circumstances thereof. And theſe Societys more imediately relating to the promoting of Piety hath prov'd the Foundation of several others sprung up afterwards.

The Society for Reformation of Manners was Erected for Encountring with the more open Vice and Debaucheries of the Age. Many even of the Superior Magiſtrates and Clergy have Encouraged this Inſtitucōn, which in future Ages 'tis hoped will be brought to farther Maturity.

'Tis true that such an Eſtabliſhment as this is restraining chiefly the most Notorious Offenders from the persuit of of their diſsolute Courſe by the Severity and Discipline of Laws, But as the Law is for such Stubborn Offenders in order to give check to their profligate Manners by Legal ways and punishments, So 'tis hoped that in time some will be raised to put the Topstone to a Work so happily begun, and by Tempering the Law with the Gospel Lay open the power of Christ which is able to destroy those Works which the Law restrained, and by the Infuſion of a principle of Grace, not only Reform the Manners, but the very heart too, and thus bring every thing at last to a true Evangelical Spirit of Love, which alone is the productive principle of all manner of Vertues & good Works.

The Society for Promoting Christian knowledge is chiefly.... concern'd about two things, the first is the Setting up Charity Schools for the Inſtrucōn of poor Children in the knowledge of the Chriſtian Religion. A Considerable progreſs has been made in theſe Schools within the Compaſs of a few Years, So that in London, and within Ten Engliſh miles thereof, there are now 100. Charity Schools, in which are taught above 2480. Boys, and more than 1331. Girls, most of the Children being Cloathed. But if you take in all England they are Encreased to near 500. Schools, in which are about 12000. poor Children freely taught, many being Cloath'd, some also wholly maintain'd.

The Second design of this Society, is the dispersing of Religious Books especially among the poorer sort of People, abundance of poor Familyes have by these means been provided with Bibles, prayer Books, and other peices of practical Xtianity, Many of these Books have been printed at the Charge of the Society at London, & recomended up and down in the Country for reviving a sense of Piety among all sorts of People.

The Society have made Yor. Packet the larger, that you may be able when opportunity presents, to send such of the Books as you shall Judge proper, to the Reverend Mr. Watson at Bombay, and the Reverend Mr. Anderson at Bengal who are also Chosen Corresponding Members of the Society, and you are desired at the same time to forward the Letters to them, herewith sent to you.

But before I Conclude I must touch at the 4th. Society set up in England, and that is the Society for Propagating the Gospel in the West Indies. 'Tis managed by Persons of the greatest Character in Church and State, and it may prove in time helpfull for scattering the seed of the Gospel both in the East and in the West. And as many Gentlemen both of this and other Societys can't but highly approve of the Attempts made of late by some Danish Divines at Tranquebar (a matter you are undoubtedly acquainted with,* So they hope that these Endeavours may inspire in time our own Nation with a Zeal for attempting the same in such Factoryes as belong to the East India Company of Great Britain; and We have reason to thank God, that now some publick Spirited Persons amongus are sincerely inclined

* Vid. Propagation of the Gospel in the East.

for promoting so Glorious a Work as the propagation of the Gospel among the Infidels is: They have not only chosen, the aforesaid Danish Ministers for Corresponding Members, but have also made among their friends a Considerable Collection for purchasing a Printing Press, & other Necessarys, and for publishing thereby such peices of Divinity as the Ministers settled at Tranquebar shall think fit.

The Society desire to be recommended in Yor prayers to Almighty God for a Blessing on their Endeavours wherein give me leave to beg you would be pleased to Include (tho' most unworthy)

Reverend Sr

Yor &c H: N

Please to direct your answer
to me at Mr Henry Hoares at
the Golden bottle in Fleet street
London.

The Society having chose the Revd Mr Ziegenbalg and Mr Plutscho at Tranquebar Corresponding Members They hope you will as Occasion offers Cultivate a Correspondence with them. Mr Jonas Finck goes hence in the Dane frigate with a printing Press, 600 wt of Latin Types and 100. Ream of paper & or 345. ½ of Spanish Dollars towards the assistance of those Missionarys. And I am to request you would favour him with your Advice how to Transport himself to Tranquebar; If he should dye by the way, the things above mentiond are recomended by a Letter from the East India Company to the Care of Mr Jennings and your Self.

To Mr. Wooley

Whitehall Jan.

Sr

It not being Customary for the Captains of the East India Ships to give Bills of Lading. The Gentlemen concern'd in Promoting the Charity which the Honourable East India Compa. have lately so generously encouraged, would acknowledge it as a great Condescention if the Company would please to give .... Directions That in case of Mr. Jonas Finck's death, the printing Press, Utensils, paper, peices of 8/. &c. Ship'd in his Name on board the Jane Frigate for the Protestant Missionaryes at Tranquebar may be delivered to Wm Jennings Esqr. one of the Council for the Company, and to the Reverend Mr. Lewis at Fort St. George or to their Order Joyntly or Severally, to be sent to the Reverend Mr. Ziegenbalgh, and Mr. Plutscho at Tranquebar by the first fair opportunity from Fort St. George.

And if it may please the Company to recomend the Protestant Interest in India to the protection & Countenance of Col: Harrison & other Gentlemen that Comand in those parts, it will be also Esteem'd as a Singular favour.

With many thanks to you for your Civilityes upon this Occasion I remain with the utmost respect.

Sr

Yor &c.

H: N.

See Pag. 39. for an Answer to this Letter.

To the Reverend Mr. Ziegenbalg
& Mr. Plutscho, Missionarys
at Tranquebar.

Londini 1°. Die Januarij
V.S. 1710.

Viri Reverendi.

Si multos in Europa, quibus Pietas Cordi curaqꝫ est, invenistis — Admiratores, laborumqꝫ vestrorum in Oriente ad Propagationem … Evangelii tendentiam æstimatores: Anglorum certe singularem inivistis gratiam, quamprimum ipsis progressum vestrorum Typis impressa Narratio innotuit. Sicuti enim vera Servatoris nostri Ecclesia Corpus est multis constans membris, quorum ipse Princeps est et caput, totam Corporis Structuram, uno unam quamque Ejusdem partem Solido vigore animans jugique virium Spiritualium influxu Corroborans Sic quoque unum quodqꝫ Corporis hujus membrum non potest non intime lætari, quum totum Corpus ad ampliorem Mensuram Staturæ Christi excrescere percipit. Neque minus sanæ Pietatis Cultor gaudebit, cum deprehenderit exsiccata quasi Ethnicorum ossa, Vitaqꝫ et Spiritu cœlesti destituta ad vitam iterum commoveri Sanctiori Dei Spiritu, pulsisqꝫ prophanis Superstitionum Nebulis ad Serenam Evangelij lucem recipiendam disponi.

Hac de Causa Societas de Cognitionis Jesu Christi in Anglia … Propagatione Nomen Sortita, non tantum vestrum ad promovendum in Oriente Evangelium ad probavit Studium, sed et considerando Zelum quem in prosequendo hoc quod incepistis negotio exeruistis hactenus, membra vos Elegit Societatis ut vocant, Correspondentia spe freta, fore, ut mutuo ejusmodi litterarum Commercio, Christianis Monitis junctaqꝫ operâ opus Domini plus ultra indies extendi possit. Superfluum — equidem existimo, ut Societatis hujus primordia, feliciaque, quæ — obtinuit incrementa, Vobis enarrando prolixus sim, quum ex libris hac

ipsa Occasione miſsis, tum hujus tum aliarum intra paucos anno
inceptorum Societatum Naturam æque ac ordinem utcunque sa
Superque addiſcere poſsitis.

Nullatenus autem memoratæ modo Societatis membra dubitant quin pia illa proposita et Conſilia ibi Suppeditata, quoad instituti Ratio permiſs in vestra etiam Regione ultro promoturi Sitis.

Ne tamen nihil plane dixiſse videar, Suſficiat mihi vel verbo . . . cœptum in magna Britannia Reformationis opus hic attigiſse.

Ei vero aliquæ inserviunt Societates, quæ junctis mente manuque ad . . commune Malorum Incendium, tam impio, quo vivimus, Seculo, restinguendum, concurrunt, ad unum omnes feruntur Scopum, diverſis tamen viis, Nonnulli ea abstacula, quæ cauſæ Religionis obſunt, removere conantur, ut alij in instaurando Solidioris Pietatis Fundamento, minus difficultatis inveniant

Prima harum Societatis Religiosæ Salutata Nomine Triginta abhinc et quod Excurrit, annis primum fuit incepta, a Juvenilis proſe=tim ætatis hominibus, qui statis diebus ad perlegendas Sanctas litteras, et a seipsos invicem hymnis, precibus piisq; Colloquiis ædificandos Conveniebant. Huic Societati ab exiguo Juvenum Numero institui cœptæ, tam prosperos temporis progreſsu Divinum Numen dedit Succeſsus, ut earum quadraginta jam Numerentur Londini locisq; adjacentibus aliis. Adeo verum est, quod in vestris etiam obſervatis litteris, Juvenilem citius ætatem ad bonos mores formari, quam Senilem, quippe quæ, dum plus justo mere externæ et emortuæ Religionis formæ adhæret, ad Sanioris veritatis gustum adduci ægre se patitur.

De hac vero Societate plura in præſenti facere Verba Superſedeo, postquam Vir Reverendus Dn. D. Josias Woodwardus peculiari libello Anglice exarato, qui in Germanico etiam idiomate publice prostat, Ejusdem rationem, ordinem, ac Instituta uberius tradidit.

Ex hac deinceps Societate, quæ in ipſum Pietatis Studium proxime ac præcipue fertur, aliæ adhuc natæ ſunt Societates eidem intentæ fini, diverſis licet Nominibus insignitæ. Alia harum Societatum in Seculi Moribus emendandis, alia in promovenda Jeſu Christi Cognitione, occupata est. de qualibet paucis sigillatim. prima erecta fuit, quo communi Vitiorum Contagio Seculi hujus indies in pejus ruentis, aliqua medela adhibeatur, Et ut dicamus quod res est; Multi ex ipsis Regni proceribus cum aliis viris Episcopali etiam dignitate conspicuis, operam suam Negotio huic ultro addixere, Et licet vel maxime fateamur, quod per ejusmodi Conſtitutiones effreni saltem ac enormi peccandi libidini obviam eatur, adhibita subinde Severiore legum disciplina, Spes tamen est, fore, ut alij operi tam bene cœpto Supremam impoſituri sint manum, temperando Legis Rigorem lenitate Evangelii, et deducendo ad ipsas divini amoris Semitas, peccatores, quos ante, injecto Legis fræno, coercere neceſſe erat. Et hoc demum ordine fiet, ut non modo depravati corrigantur mores, sed ipſum etiam Cor, ipsoq; interiores animæ facultates spontaneo divinæ gratiæ principio imbutæ, ex vi intus agente varia dein edant opera, vero Christiano digna. Societas de viva Chriſti Cognitione Nomen ſuum derivans duplicem præcipue finem sibi habet præfixum unus totus in eo est, ut Scholæ hinc inde in uſum pauperum, benevolentia aliorum libere ad hoc oblata, Conſtituantur hac in re paucorum annorum Spatio ingentes facti ſunt progreſſus, ita, ut vel Saltem Londini locisque vicinis aliis 100. Scholæ numerentur, in quibus Junior ætas utriusque sexus in Pietate probisque moribus erudiatur Puerorum numerantur 2480. circiter, puellarum vero 1331. vestes etiam ipsæ tam his quam illis maximam partem gratis Eroganter a Patronis. sed si de Univerſo Magnæ Britanniæ Regno Sermo ſit 500. fere in eo deprehenderitis Scholas; aſſiduo hujus Societatis,

Studio

Studiis in communem patriæ usum Stabilitas: [illegible]
gratis educantur: Multi patronorum benignitate vestiuntur, Nonn
etiam de omnibus ad vitam necessarijs prospicitur.

Sed ut alterum etiam hujus Societatis finem attingam, Scire v
velim, in eo hunc versari, ut Catechetici libelli, aliiq; praxin præcip
pietatis urgentes, quorum plurimi hujus Societatis impensis prodierunt
dispergantur ubique Salutiq; præcipue pauperum, quoad licet, iisdem
consulatur. Hoc modo plures familiæ quibus ob angustam Domi rem
largam librorum Suppelectilem comparare non licebat, Sacris Bibliis
precum libellis aliisque tractatibus ascenticis Instructæ fuere. Et quum
Societas hoc ex litteris vestris accepit eadem vos institisse via, diversosq
in Idioma Malabaricum transfudisse tractatulos ad verum Christianis
Spectantes, non potest, non una voce et consensa ad probare tam utile
propositum, ac uberiorem Numinis divini Benedictionem Coeptis
vestris apprecari, Diuturno enim rerum usu deprehensum est, adminicul
hoc ad propagandum non fucatæ pietatis Studium Sumopere in Europa contu
=isse. Sed cum non sine Causa conqueramini de Sumptibus in Tran
=cribendos ejusmodi libros impendendis, optantes, ut ope preli Typogr
=plici [illegible] omnibusq; ad hoc Necessarijs, difficultates hasce superare —
tandem queatis: Memorata modo Societas toto hoc Negotio bonis Vi
de meliore comendato, tantum Argenti impetravit, ut non prelo -
Solum Latino omniq; ad hoc requisito apparatu, sed et super addita
Quinquaginta Librarum Anglicanarum Summe Subvenire vobis -
potuerit, nihil magis in votis habens, quam ut ii, qui ad hoc op
tam liberali Contribuerunt manu, de Beneficio jam collato non tant
gaudere queant, sed et ampliorem hinc nanciscantur Occasionem,
bona sibi Concessa in Communem aliorum, præcipue Ethnicorum
usum, eo liberius conferendi.

Aut

Ante autem quam finem Scribendi faciam de quarta in Anglia Societate, quæ propagando Evangelio in partibus Transmarinis operam navat, vel verbulum adhuc adjicere liceat. Et hoc ad Similitudinem Veſtri in Oriente Laboris quàm proxime accedit. Viros vobis enarrare poſſem tam in Eccleſiâ, quam Politiâ ad Gubernacula sedentes, qui honori ſibi ducunt, illuſtri huic Religionis propagandæ operi incumbere. Hinc autem præſagire licet magnum emolumentum et Eccleſias tam Orientales, quam Occidentales, suo tempore eſſe rediturum si divina, ut Speramus, providentia iſthæc porro secundaverit incepta.

Et hoc in præſenti de Studio Anglorum in arduo Reformationis Negotio, monuiſſe Sufficiant. Vos vero, Reverendi Viri serena fronte hanc narratiunculam et ad futurum Litteram commercium invitationem, accipite. Calcar vobis addant hi qualescunque in Anglia Conatus, eo alacrius ad metam vobis positam deproperetis, quo plures in eodem Stadio currentes, deprehenditis. Nolite abjicere animum, si vel aperta vos vi adgrediatur, vel Secretis Machinis inſidias Struat communis animarum hoſtis, qui nihil intentatum relinquit, ut opus Domini in ipsa, quod ajunt, herba et primo quaſi infantiæ . . . Flore Suffocet. Veritas semper Victrix evadit, et si vel maxime prematur, opprimi tamen nullo modo poteſt. Sit Victoria veſtra in humilitate . . . Chriſti, et Catholicus Amor patientiâ vos ut Clypeo muniat, circumdet, protegat, quo omnia tandem adverſariorum Tela frangantur.

Placuit Societati de Propaganda Chriſti Cognitione Miniſtros Eccleſiæ Anglicanæ nimirum Dr. Lewis, Dr. Anderson, & Dr. Watson ad idem . . . literarum vel Correspondentiæ, si ita loqui licet, Commercium, invitare; quorum ille in Urbe Madras, iste in Bengal, hic autem in urbe Bombay Eccleſiæ quæ Chriſto ex noſtra Natione Colligitur, præeſt. Exoptat laudata Societas, ut vos Reverendi viri amicitia cum his Anglicanæ Nationis paſtoribus inita, in Propagandum in Oriente Evangelium sedulo

utrinq;

utrinque incumbatis, adeoque mutuo auxilio consilione subveniatis [illegible]

Id quod Societatis jussu dictis Ecclesiae Ministris significatum est.

Nobilis quaedam Faemina ex singulari erga vos Studio decem libras, … Britannicae monetae ad promovendam rem quam geritis, elargita est. Dn. Gubernator Castelli Fort St. George (Harrison ipsi Nomen est) cujus fidei haec pecuniae summa concredita est, haud gravabitur exhibita hac nota Cambiali manu vestra signata promte illam vobis numerare, postquam felix in India Orientali appulit

Valete in Domino. Divinae vos Tutelae commendo permansuros.

Viri Reverendi

Nominis vestri Studiosissimus

Henricus Newman

Societatis Secretarius

P. S. Epistolae vestrae ad me sequenti modo signari vel inscribi possunt:

For Mr. Henry Newman at Mr. Henry
Hoare's in Fleet Street/London

Cum publicis Regni Statutis prohibitum sit, Magnae Britanniae charactere signatam Monetam ad exteraneos exportari; converti curavit Societas donum 50. Librarum cujus supra facta est mentio, in Argentum Hispanicum, adjecta insuper 40. Librarum Summa, quam Finckio, primo quo apud vos agit anno, concessit memorata Societas, ut eo felicius opus, cui curando propositus est, prosequi queat.

Ex his itaque Libris, quae 345. ½ uncias monetae Hispanicae vobis exhiben dicto Finckio 180. Thaleri Hispanici quam primum in India adpulerit, sunt solvendi. Reliqua jus vestrum cedunt.

To William Jennings Esqre
at Fort St George

Whitehall 19. Decemb. 171

Worthy Sr

The Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge having been inform'd of your readiness to serve the Interests of Religion, they have unanimously chosen you a Corresponding Member, desiring your Concurrence in the prosecution of their Designs by such methods as are most agreeable to the Laws of the Country where you live, & ye Christian church in General

I am prevented giving you an History of the Rise of this Society, by a printed account herewith sent to you Entituled A Letter from a Member of the Society for promoting Christian Knowledge in London to his friend in the Country &c. Wherein you have an Account of the Nature of this Society as well as of several others that have been set up of late Years in and about London for promoting (tho' by different methods) the practice of true Religion among us.

Give me leave only to add a few things not fully described in that Letter: The Society have greatly enlarged their designs by fixing ..... Correspondencies in most parts of South Britain, and in some parts of North Britain, as also in Ireland, and beyond the Seas; The Charges of carrying on these designs are chiefly defrayed by the Voluntary Subscriptions of the Residing Members, and according to the Rules of the Society, nothing of that kind is required from the Corresponding ... Members, in regard they are Supposed to Countenance & promote the Same Charitable purposes where they Live.

I need not observe to you the pleasure and Advantage hereby accrewing

to good Men by becoming more known and usefull to one another,
they have a far greater power by the Grace of God of doing good by their
Joynt Assistance and Advice than singly could be Expected.

The Society meet once every Week and are chiefly Engaged in Promoting two things: The first is the setting up Charity Schools f the Instrucon of poor Children in the Knowledge of the Christian Religion as professed in the Church of England and for teaching at the same time to read, write, and Cast Accounts.

A Considerable progress has been made in these Schools within the Compass of a few Years, so that in London, and within Ten English Mile thereof, there are now 112. Charity Schools in which are taught upwar of 4300. Children, of which 3871. are Cloath'd, but if all Britain be taken in, they are Encreased to upwards of 631. Schools in which are fr taught upwards of 14000. poor Children, many being Cloath'd & wholly maintain'd.

The other thing which the Society are concern'd in, is the dispersing of Religious Books especially among the poorer sort of People, by wch means abundance of poor Families have been provided with Bibles, Prayer Books, and little Treatises of practical Christianity. Many of these Books have been printed at the Charge of the Society at London, and dispersed in the Country, for reviving a Sense of Piety: An that you may the better Judge of the Nature of these Books, and the design of the Society, they have ordered a Specimen of them to be herewith sent to you.

And tho their Debates are chiefly Conversant upon the means of promoting Christian Knowledge at home, yet they have never refu any fair opportunity of lending their Assistance abroad, so far as

Consisten

Consistent with their [illegible] Ability and their not Invading the ~ Province of other men. And therefore when they heard of the Progress of some Danish Missionaryes at Tranquebar on the Coast of Coromandel, they were easily induced to resolve upon giving them what Assistance they could, and accordingly sent Mr. Jonas Finck x a Printer on board the Jane Frigate Capt. Austin Comander (who sail'd from Spithead last April) with the following things Vizt.

A Printing Press with all it's Utensils
600. Weight of Types
100. Ream of paper.
130. odd pounds in Foreign Silver & Bills of Exch.a
250. Copies of St. Mathews Gospel in Portuguese
and a considerable Number of practical Tracts
written by our own Bishops and Eminent Divines
to be Translated into such Language & Languages
in India as should render them most usefull
to the Heathen ~.

I ought to acquaint you that The Society for Propagating the Gospel in Foreign parts finding themselves limitted by their Charter to Her Majestys Dominions in the West Indies could not as a Society ... Engage in this Charity, but their Members by their Liberal ... Contributions have shewn a very hearty Concurrence in promoting it.

Mr. Finck and the above mention'd things were recomended to yours and Mr. Lewis's favour particularly, and the East India Company were pleased at the request of the Society to recomend them to the Governor at Fort St. George and the Protestant ... Missionaryes in India to the Protection of all their Governours in General.

Before these Recomendations could reach your hands

Society were not a little pleased to Understand from Mr Ziegenbalg

that you had been Extreamly Civil to him, for which they desire

you would accept their Thanks, and Mr. Jennings your worthy

Father who is a Member of the Society is particularly desired to

Signifie this to you.

Since the Jane Frigate went hence, The Society have procured
an Impression of the New Testament in Portuguese part of
which are sent over in the Marlborough Capt Martin Comman
Vizt 56. N. Testaments for Madras recomended to yours & Mr
Lewis's Care to be bestow'd where they will do most good together
with several English Books design'd for the foundation of a Publick
Library at Fort St George Subject to the Care of the Chaplain
the use of such as are disposed to spend their time in reading.

56. New Testaments for Mr Anderson Chaplain at Bengal with
several English Books in a Box recomended also to your Care.

No 1. 213. New Testaments for the Danish Missionaryes at Tranquebar in
a Box recomended also to your Care together with.

2. 3 2. Boxes containing a pair of Globes 16. Inches Diameter.

4. A Box containing a Tellescope, Barometer, & Thermometer & Lo

5. A Box full of Mathematical Instruments for teaching, Navigation
Surveying, and other parts of the Mathematicks, A double Micros
cope after the New Invention &c.

6. A Month Pendulum Clock.

7. A Chest of English Beer, The 7. last parcells for the Dani
Missionaryes.

The Society are informed that there are some Copies of the English Liturgy translated into Portuguese in the Companys Stores in India. If they are distributed gratis it will be taken as a favour if you can procure some of them to be put into the hands of the Danish Missionaryes.

The Society are sensible that many Difficultyes will attend an undertaking of this Nature but that does not discourage them from using the properest means, and leaving the Success to him whose Glory is the ultimate end of their design; They consider that the Heathen in Your Parts are much more docile than the Inhabitants of Palestine were at the first Promulgation of the Gospel: That it has been often the pleasure of Heaven to Effect great things by Weak Instruments; That there is a time when the fulness of the Gentiles shall subject themselves to the Dominion of our Blessed Lord; and who can say yt that time is not at hand: In short if the End dont Answer their hopes they will have the pleasure of having done their Endeavours, & if they gain some poor Creatures to the Knowledge and belief of their Saviour; they will Acquiesce in that, as an ample Recompence of all the Pains they can take. In the mean time when you please to Answer this, the Society would be very glad to be advised by you and such Gentl. as are upon the Spot concerning the best methods of Effecting the Instruction of the Heathen. I

They desire to be recomended in Your Prayers to Almighty God for his Blessing on their Consultations and Endeavours and that the same Blessing may always Accompany you, is earnestly wished by

Sr

Yo. most Obedient,
humble Servant

P.S. Please to direct to me at
Mr Henry Hoares in Fleet
Street London

H. N

To the Reverend Mr Lewis
at Fort St George

Whitehall 19th Decemb: [illegible]

Rever.d Sir

Having wrote largely to you by Mr Finch who went hence in the Jane Frigate, and sent a Duplicate thereof in the same fleet, I hope one or both of them have reach'd Your hands, and therefore I shall not trouble you with repeating what I then said, but by the Direcon of the Society for promoting Christian knowledge; humbly acquaint you that they are very Solicitous, for supporting that good beginning which has been made of Christianizing the Heathen on the Coast of Coromandel, and that they have a great Confidence in Your Zeal & prudence that Nothing in your Power will be wanting to carry it on.

I have wrote by this Ship to Mr Jennings, who is lately chose a Corresponding Member of the Society, and by the Character that is given of him here it is not doubted but he will readily Concurr with you in all Christian offices for Encouraging the Missionaryes at Tranquebar. but I forgot to mention to him that the Society are inform'd that the K: of Tanjour being an Heathen gives greater Opposition to the Attempts for gaining his Subjects to Christianity than the great Mogul does, who being a Mahometan is unconcern'd whether his Subjects are Heathens or Christians. That the English Settlements are for the most part in the Dominions of the Great Mogul And if the said Missionaryes should be Lyable to any Persecution on Account of these Difficulty

The Society can't but hope, that you will in Concert with Mr. Jennings find out means to protect them, the Honourable Company here have recomended them to the protection of their Governours in General and to Col. Harrison in particular.

And if any part of the Indies afford a larger field wherein ye Danish Missionaryes may be Employed to better purpose than where they are, The Society would be very glad to hear that some of them were removed to such place. And in Case the missionaryes should be obliged to remove that you would use your Endeavours to secure the press and other things sent to them at Fort St. George, or in any other English Settlement where they may be most Beneficial.

The Fund by which the Society carry on this design depend only on Voluntary Contributions they are not at present in a Capacity to send and maintain any Missionaryes of our own Nation, and therefore they would gladly Encourage those that are already there, and have given proofs of their Zeal and Ability to undertake the Province of Missionaries.

Mr. Ziegenbalg has Acquainted his friends in Europe with the many Civilityes he has received from the English, and particularly from you, and the Society have thereupon Ordered me to send you their thanks for them.

Mr. Watson of Bombay being dead, the Society would be glad you would recomend a proper Correspondent on that Side of India. You will with Mr. Jennings be pleased to accept of 56. N. Testaments in Portuguese to bestow where they may do most good in Your parts: They are in a Box directed to both of you, and together with them is put up some few English Books designd as a small Foundation to a publick Library at Fort St. George, which the Society will gladly augment as they ha Occasion, and they leave it to Your Discretion to lend them out where may be most usefull, but only so that they may be safely return'd an preserved for the publick Benefit.

If you please to Signifye Yor. Thoughts concerning the most proba methods of gaining the Heathen in India to Christianity, the Society be thankfull for them: They hope both you and Mr. Jennings will Excuse the trouble of Conveying such things as are directed to the .... Missionaryes by the Jane Frigate, and by this Ship as also of anoth Box of New Testaments and English Books for Mr. Anderson at Bengal, which if Mr. Anderson be not Living, you are desired to ke for his Successor or till further advice from the Society.

If you find the Translation of the Testament into Portugue uncorrect, you will please to make Yor. remarks in the interlea Copy and to return it in order to a better Edition.

I have no more to add but to ask Yor. prayers for the Society and him who ardently wishes the Divine Goodness may always Encompass you, & remain with great respect.

Reverend Sr.

Yor. &c.

H: N

P.S. Please to direct Yor. Letter
to me at Mr. Henry Hoare's
in ffleet Street. London

London Decr. 26. 1711.

William Jennings Esqr
at Fort St. George

Dr. Sr

This serves to forward the Enclosed to you from Mr. Henry Newman who is Secry to the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge who have chosen you a Corresponding Member. That Society consists of Several Worthy Persons both Lords Spiritual & Temporal and eminent Divines, and private Gentlemen, eminent for their Piety. I shall not recite to you what our Secry has imparted to you, but only further to inform you, that the several Mathematical Instruments, & Mathematical Books with a very good Pendulum Clock, which are sent by this Shipping for the Danish Missionaryes at Tranquebar, are design'd by the Society, yt those Missionaryes shall have the intire use of them so long as they continue in their Mission in the East Indies, but if they shall meet with such Dis=couragements (which God forbidd) as to return for Europe, then it is the design of the Society that they should be left either in yours or Mr. Lewis's hands, untill you receive the Orders of the Society about them, & in such Case I doubt not your Care of them; and that you will Advise me thereof. I must further desire you that in Case the Danish Missionaryes should meet with any ill usage from the Danish Governors or from the Inhabitants of the Country so that they shall be Necessitated to leave those parts, and be desirous of setling themselves in any parts amongst you or in the Company's Government, That then I desire you will give them all the Countenance and favour you can. that they may not be molested or hindred in Prosecuting their Mission Provided they do nothing to the prejudice of the Company which

I

I am Satisfyed they never willingly will do, but will be glad
measures with you for the carrying on that great Work of planting Chri
in Your Heathen World. I further desire that if they should be
drove to great Extremity for want of a Supply of money, I do hereby g
you Comission to Supply them with, according to their pressing Necessity
their Occasion requires, from Fifty pounds even to one hundred poun
And I will Answer what Bills you shall draw upon me for the same, you
taking their receipts and Transmitting them over to me at the same
time, but of this I desire you would not Acquaint them that you hav
Such a Comission, nor let them have no more money at once, than the
Necessity of their Occasions requires for they know nothing of this
Credit that I have given them, neither is it design'd that they shall
have this money Except they want it. I heartily recomend you
and them to the Mercy and favour of God, & remain

Dear Sr

Yor Affectionate friend
& Servant

Henry Hoare

What you write me
about these Missionaryes or the
Society, I desire you will do it in a
Letter directed to me under Covert in
Yours directed to Mr. Newman, & not in
Your Letter to my Father & Self.

L: S To Letters wrote to Mr. Lewis & Mr. Jennings
Dated 26th: Decemb: 1711. at Fort St. George

Sir

London 2. Janry. 1711.

I have just now delivered to Mr. Dubois a Bagg containing 366.3/4 Ounces of peices of 8. mark'd {GL WF} with the weight abovesaid and Sealed with the Seal on this Letter which you are desired to send to the Missionaryes at Tranquebar Vizt. Mr. Ziegenbalg & Mr. Plutscho They will be Ship't on board the Kent with the Company's Treasure, and when I get a proper Certificate of it, it shall be Cover'd to you & Mr. Jennings. I heartily wish you & the British Nation a happy New Year & remain.

Sir

Yo. most humble Servt.

H: N:

To Mr. Jonas Finck

Whitehall

Sir

The last and only Advice the Society have had of Your Welfare since you left Britain was off the Madras by Your Letter to Mr. Boehm viâ Carolina which was very acceptable. They hope Good Providence has ere this conducted you in safety to the end of Your Voyage and doubt not of Your Zeal to prosecut the Errand you was sent upon. Mr. Boehm will write to you and the Missionaryes more particularly on behalf of the Society whom I beg leave to referr you, and Subjoyn here an Acco^t of what the Society have sent by the Marlboro Capt. Martin Comander to Madras recomended to Mr. Lewis & Mr. Jennings Care for the use of the Missionaryes. Viz^t.

No 1. 213. New Testaments in Portugueze in a Box mark'd as the Margent: wherein there is Dechales's Cursus Mathematicus 3. Tom and an interleav'd Portugueze Testament for the Missionarys to make their remarks in order to a more Correct Edition. Euclidis Elementorum Libri breviter demonstrati p Is. Barrow.

No 2. 3. A pair of Globes 16. inches Diameter, Celestial & Terrest

4. A Tellescope the Legs of Semicircle for Surveying, a Barometer & Thermometer, a Loadstone, & packet Letters &c from Mr. Boehm.

No 5. A Box containing an Azimuth Compass, Semicircle & Case of Mathematical Instruments, a Set of Microscopes, an optick Glass for a Window and ring Dial.

6. A Month Pendulum Clock with all its' appurtenances.

7. A Chest of English Beer containing 14. Dozen.

I have wrote to Mr. Jennings to procure for the use of the Missionarys some of the English Liturgies Translated into Portugueze.

I have also wrote particularly to Mr. Lewis and Mr. Jennings to use their utmost Interest to protect you and the Missionaryes In Case of any Persecution where you are, and if you and they should meet with Discouragements (which God forbid) as to return to Europe It is the Society's desire that the Press, Clock, Globes, Books and Mathematecal Instruments &c. should be left in the hands of Mr. Lewis and Mr. Jennings at Fort St. George &c.

I wish you heartily and the Missionaryes Success in ye Glorious Undertaking wherein you are Engaged, and hope God Almighty who has Conducted you into those parts will always accompany you with his Especial Blessing. The Society will be glad to hear of Yours & the Missionaryes Welfare by all opportunityes as well as

Dear Sr

Yor. most humble Servant

H. N

If you have a good Map of the River Euphrates and the adjacent Country I should Esteem it as a Singular favour to see a Copy of it.

H. S. to Mr. Jonas Finck's Letter

Dated 18. Xber 1711

London 2: Jany 17

Sr

I have just now delivered to Mr. Dubois the Treasurer of
East India Company 366. 3/4 Ounces of Peices of 8/. in a Bag mark'd {G I / W3}
Sealed with the Seal of this Letter for Mr. Ziegenbalg and Mr. Plutscho, &
wrote to Mr. Lewis and Mr. Jennings to forward it to them or their orde
all the things abovemention'd. I wish you a happy New Year, & remain as

H: N.

The money will be sent on board
the Kent - This is part of a
Collecon made by Prof: Frank at Hall.

To the Honble: the Court of Directors of the United East India Company of England

May it please Your Honours.

The Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge have a very gratefull Rem
brance of your Generous Condescention to their Requests the last Year in favour
the Protestant Missionaryes in the East Indies, And they hope Your Honours will
always have Cause to rejoyce in the Effects of your Bounty towards them.

They beg leave to renew their applications in behalf of the said Missionarye
that you would be pleased to grant freight free on board one of your Ships bo
to Madras for the following goods Vizt. 500. New Testaments in Portugu
bound in 8o. together with some English Practical Books wrote by the Bisho
and other Divines of the Chh of England.

400. Ounces of Silver
1. pair of Globes
1. Pendulum Clock
1. Tellescope, and other Mathematical Instruments.
2. Chests of English Beer, and other Necessaryes.

And if it may consist with Your Honours Interest that they be put on board the Marlboroug
Capt. Martin Comander it would be Esteemed as a very great Obligation on the said Society, the other
butors to this Charitable Work.

H.

Henry

Reverend Mr Ziegenbalg & Mr Plutscho - at Tranquebar Londini d. 24 Decemb. 1711.

Reverendi Viri

Speramus circa hoc tempus Finckium nostrum, qui elapso mense Aprili ad vos transiturus navem conscendebat, in India Orientali tandem adpuliſse. Paratis a Societate de propagando Christi Evangelio ad vos Miſsus, ut in Gerendo Domini opere manus vobis præberet auxiliatrices, et Suppellectili typographica, qua amicorum Sumptibus erat instructus, veritates Christianiſmi eo Expeditius Spargeret inter Gentes. Incrementa Scholæ et Ecclesiæ Malabaricæ adeoq; totius instituti tam feliciter cœpti scire desideramus vehementer. Digitum enim Dei, ut Christianos omnino decet, non poſsumus non admirari in tam ardui momenti Negotio, quod tam in Magna Britannia quam alijs terris promotores invenit, qui ultro erogarunt quæ propagando in India Evangelio, inservire poſsunt.

Ultima vestra monita, quæ Anglorum, plantationes quas vocant Speciatim respiciunt, altius animis nostris insident, quam ut illis ea ..... impedimentis elabi nobis patiamur, Sperando remoras, quæ quidem in præsenti undiq; nos circumstant, Divina Gratia adspirante, suo tempore Superatum iri, quo, ostio Sermonis semel aperto, (ut Scriptura loquitur) eo liberiori pede ad Gentiles transire liceat et odorem Cognitionis Christi quovis in loco manifestare. Certum est, meſsem instare multam, & ipsis Gentilium animis radium quendam altioris Convictionis in India tam Orientali, quam Occidentali affulgere, Laboramus autem in Europa magna virorum penuria, qui se posito rerum privatarum respectu & vanæ Philautiæ Studio Xtiana dexteritate mentisq; Simplicitate, opus hoc adgrediendo, non sibi ipsis Stipendium vel mercedem lucrari intendant, sed Christo animas.

Interea optamus Reverendi Viri, ut vos opus curae vestrae commissum

animi nisu urgere pergatis, et bene faciendo vos Segnes fieri nunquam

patiamini. Quo intimius fraterno in Christo amore coaluerint corde

eo magis conspicuus reddetur progressus in Negotio Salutis inter Ethnic

promovendo. Eum in finem primorum Christianorum Exemplum jugit

vobis ob Oculos versetur; quippe in quod ipsi gentiles olim intuendo Se

mutui amoris vinculum et intimam animorum Conjunctionem in Xti

magnopere mirabantur & Divinae convictionis aculeos de veritate Relig

Christianae hinc percipiebant. Eadem via et vos insistatis ut Veritas Xtia

=mi, non per verba Solum, sed per practicam insuper in vita moribusq

expressionem, Gentilium Sespectori eo altius insinuet: Hac enim felicis

propagandi Christi Evangelium Methodus semper fuit. Duplex hinc —

Vobis enascetur fructus. Cum enim in ipso Conversionis limine anceps

quasi haereat homo, et jam circa possibilitatem, jam vero circa Necessitat

Christianismi praecipuaria ipsi Suboriantur dubia, ipsa Missionarij vita

doctrinis Examussim respondens, vividas post se relinquet Convictione

et Subortos Scrupulos ex Auditorum animis feliciter eximet. Veterum

enim illud dicterium: Cujus vita fulgur est, ejus verba sunt Tonitrua

Missionario iterum iterumque inculcandum esse Censemus.

Vita enim bona omnem humanae artis ac Eruditionis apparatum infini

passibus post se relinquit; cum haec, si illa destituatur hominem inflet &

manus Missionarij digne gerendum prorsus ineptum reddat.

Novimus praeterea humanarum rationem in hoc defectionis

Statu eousque languescere, ut ad quodlibet periculum ac difficultatem

expavescat nescia quo se vertat. Causa est, quia Ratio post lapsu a Deo & suavi ejus regimine semel avulsa, perpetuis jam in se ipsa agitatur desidiis, et jam huc jam illuc vago impetu impellitur. Natura vero fidei, quæ in propagando Christi Evangelio utramqꝫ paginam facit, non ita Comparata est. Quando enim imbecillis hominis Ratio ingruente periculo Animo deficit; tunc fides in Dei potentiam cum gratiosa est unita, filiali fiducia eo firmius recumbit. Quando ratio varijs obruitur Suggestionibus & anxiis Curis; Fides curam suam et Solicitudinem omnem paternæ Omnipotentis manui committendo, in hujus Providentia conquiescit. Quando deniqꝫ Sibi relicta Ratio de progressu operis ob iminentia pericula et Calamitates dubitat; tunc Fides in Christum varijs Dei promissionibus corroborata divinam suam energiam eo efficacius exerit. Simplex enim Fidei oculus est, et dum ex una parte perversi seculi mores & degenerem naturam corrigere Studet, ex altera parte non ex proprijs Viribus ad bona quæque præstandis emortuus, sed ex divino promissionis verbo unice Uniceque pendet, et de obstaculis, quæ communis animarum hostis nunquam non ingerit, post multas devoratas molestias tandem Triumphat. Ne itaqꝫ animum despondeatis, si variis cum Adversitatibus luctandum vobis sit, ac Satanas vel ex Paganorum vel ~~Pseu~~ Pseudo Christianorum grege Evangelij Propagationi inimicos suscitet. E Contrario Spiritu Potentiæ Corroboretis vos invicem, Apostoli exemplum sedulo intuentes, hic enim Corinthiis scribit, se Ephesi Paulo diutius esse mansurum, adjecta hoc ratione, Nam ostium ait mihi apertum est magnum et adversarij multi. Ex quo videre est, Apostoli animum adversariorum multitudine neutiquam fractum fuisse, sed eo magis incensum, ad opus Domini promovendum. In hunc itaqꝫ intuentes animum in quavis adversitate recolligite et in tramite quo cœpistis, sedulo pergite

Valete in Domino

Societatis Nomine Subscripsit

Henricus Neuman
Secretarius.

To Mr. Jonas Finck }
at ffort St. George }

Whitehall [illegible]

Sir

I have herewith sent you a Copy of my last and am no
to Acquaint you that the Society have had the sad Account
of your being taken by Mons: Du Gue Trouin at Rio de Janei
they were however glad to be inform'd by Governor Colletts Lett
of your health, and that he had ransomed the Printing Pres
&c. and that you was gone on the Voyage with him. and tho no
Letter is yet come to hand from you, since that Misfortune, they
hope to hear from you by Captain Austin or some other Person
coming home who are not yet arrived: Mr. Burgess the first
Mate is arrived and gave a General Accot. of your Sufferings, but
the Society hope for a particular Account from you.

Governor Collet has drawn upon Mr. Dolins a Member of the
Society £150. for ransoming the things which you had, not including
the Silver. I herewith send you an Account of the particulars which
you carryed hence with the Cost of them, and desire you would Signi
to me what of them you reced after Ransoming of the Same

Pray give my very humble Service to Monsr. Ziegen
and Mr. Plutscho, and the other Missionaryes with the

wishing you and them all manner of Prosperity in the good Work you are Engaged in. I remain

Sr

Yr. most humble Servt.

H. N.

y humble Service to Governor
let - Mr. Dolins has wrote to him
behalf of the Society to thank
for his Civility to you.

NB. The following Invoice was sent to Mr. Finck
Enclosed in the abovesaid Letter.

An Invoice of Goods Ship'd on board the Jane Frigate Capt. Austin Comander for the East Indies, consign'd to Mr. Jonas Finck on account of the Danish Miſsionaryes at Tranquebar including some things for his own uſe on the Voyage thither. January 1711.

100.	Ream of Paper	40					
	Utensils for the Preſs	20	5	9			
	Preſs Types &c	51	15	—			
250.	St Mathews Gospel in Portugueze	3			£	s	d
	Little Books from Mr. Downing	5			120	00	9
	Beer &c. a Chest	4	2	6			
	Sugar	1	10	—			
	A Chest of Wine	4	8	6			
	Tobacco Strong Water, Cheeſe &c	11	2	9			
	Medicines	1	10	6	22	14	3
	Cloaths and Books for Mr. Ffinck	10					
	Ditto Linnen	4	15	—			
	more Neceſsaryes	3	12	—			
	Ditto Mapps &c	4	13	6			
	Portmantua &c	3					
	Mathematical Instruments	1	18	—	27	18	6
					£ 170	13	6

Theſe were all the most material Articles of what was Ship'd on the Jane, Except the Spaniſh Dollars. Witneſs my Hand.

Henry Newman

To the Hon:ble the Court of Directors of the
East India Company of England

May it please Yo.r Honours.

The favourable Acceptance which you have been pleased t give to the Addresses of the Society for Promoting Christian Knowle in behalf of the Protestant Missionaryes in the East Indies, and the Prospect of Success attending their Endeavours hath Encouraged th to renew their Application to Your Honours

XX That you would be pleased to grant leave to the said Society & their Correspondents in India to Erect Charity Schools at Fort S.t Georg Madras and other places under Your Government, as Providence should afford the means of doing it To which all who are willing may send thei Children to be Educated in the Principles of the Christian Religion & other usefull knowledge gratis, and that you would be pleased to recomm the Protec.on and Encouragement of them to the Governor & Council there.

That to Encourage such as should be there Educated, you would Impow the Governor and Council, to declare they will Entertain them, in such Service as they may be fitt for, preferable to other Nations, if they shall be found as deserving.

That you would be pleased to grant for the use of the Protestan Missionaryes and Schoolmasters in India a Quarter of an hundred, of th Copies of the Comon Prayer Book translated into Portuguese, five Copi to be delivered in England, and 20. to be Delivered to the Reveren M.r Lewis or W.m Jennings Esq.s at Fort S.t George.

That you would be pleased to repeat Your Direcons to the Govern in those parts under Your Comand to protect the Protestant Missionaryes that shall happen to come into or Settle in Your Territoryes Pursuant to your favourable Orders of the 17 Janry 1710. which being sent by the Jane Frigate there is reason to fear may have miscarry'd And that you would be pleased particularly to recomend the Missionaryes and Schoolmasters being Protected against the power & artifices of the Papists, Mahometans, and Heathen

That you would be pleased to grant Passage from Europe (free of Charge to the Company) on Your Ships to 4. or 5. persons who shall be Employ'd in carrying on this good Work, and also the Liberty of sending ffreight free peices of 8. not Exceeding the value of 400^{l}. with such other Necessaryes as shall be requisite not Exceeding the Quantity of half a Tun, and that the charge of such passage & ffreight to the Owners may be moderated as the Company shall think fitt.

And finally that the Missionaryes and Schoolmasters sent thither may be Entituled to all those priviledges and Immunityes wch are Comon to those who have the honour to serve you.

Your favourable Condescention to these particulars It is humbly hoped would tend very much to promote the Interest of the Christian Religion, the Honour and Advantage of the British Nation, and much oblige the said Society.

H: N. Secry

Whitehall 3: Xber 1712.

Memorand. Of the marks & Contents of the
Sent to Madras by Mr. Berlin & Mr. Adler Ao. 1712.

B.Z. No. 1. ~~All~~ Paper
2. Paper, printed Books & Types
3. & 4. Malabar Types
5. A Chest of Iron Lead, Steel, Copper, & Brass Barrs.
6. Chest of Tools.
7. 8. Barrells of Lamb Black.
9: 10. Barrells of Oyl & Antimony.

on board the Frederick Capt. Phrip Comander

---

11. 12. Brandy, Lime Juice &c. 24. Gallons
13. Box of Sugar qt. $\overset{C}{1}$: $\overset{q}{2}$:
14. Box of Oatmeal, Ginger Bread &c.
15. Box of Wine, 2 dozen of Bottles.
16. 17. Beer, & the Chest markd W.N. being a present to Capt. Winter
18. 19. Two Chests Covered with Lead.
20. 21. Two Trunks of Apparell Linnen &c.

On board the K. William Capt. Winter Comander

2. little boxes of Books for Mr. Stevenson }
1. Ditto for Mr. Long on board the Hannover } Capt. Osborn Com.

Memorand. Of things designd to be sent to the E: Indies

1 Large Case, All paper
1. Ditto, half full of paper, the rest Portuguese Testaments, & little Por
queze Books containing the first principles of Christianity, & a
Box of Malabarick Types.
2. Thin broad Boxes of Malabarick Types.
1. Chest of Iron Lead, Steel, Copper and Brass barrs belonging to ye Printing
1. Chest of Printing Tools
2. Barrels of Lamb Black
2. Ditto of Oyl & Antimony.

2. Cases of Brandy, Lime juice &c. q^{t} 24 Gallons.

1. Box of Sugar q^{t} $\overset{C^{wt}}{1}$: $\overset{qr}{2}$

1. Box of Oatmeal, Gingerbread &c^{a}

1. Box of Wine, q^{t} 2. dozen of bottles.

2. Chests of Beer q^{t} two Gross.

2. Cheeses cover'd with Lead.

2. Trunks of Cloaths Linnen & Tobacco.

2. Little Boxes of Portugueze Testaments and other Portugueze Books for M^{r}. Stevenson one of the Chaplains

1. Ditto for M^{r}. Long another Chaplain

$\overset{oz}{537}$. $\overset{pw}{7}$. of Peices of 8.

The Tunage of the above Goods is Computed to be about 4½ Tun. The bulk is much larger than Expected occasion'd in great Measure by the misfortune of the Jane Frigate, and 'tis with great difficulty that the freight is asked of the Honble Comp^{a} after they have Condescended so much as they have in favour of the Protestant Mission, but the greatest part is what relates to the Printing affair and being all thought Necessary and a Charge once for all, the benefit of which may reach to many Generations in the Companys Territoryes It is humbly hoped they will be pleased to grant that the Materials for Printing be freighted on board such of their Ships as can best receive them Consistent with the Interests of the Company and that the three Passengers with their Necessaryes be permitted to Embark on board the King William.

If this Proposal does not Consist with the Companys Inclinatio
that they would be pleased to signify the Quantity which they will perm
to be Exported and the persons concern'd will consider how to Contract th
Bulk accordingly.

It must be own'd that there is another Chest of Beer not Included
in the above Account which is a present from the persons concern'd to C
Winter, but he having Signify'd that he is ashamed to ask leave of the
Company to carry it having already taken up the proportion allow'd him,
and that he must of Necessity refuse it unless the Company will
please to allow it among the Charitable Cargoe.

The Persons concern'd are under the same difficulty of askin
any more of the Company, and Submitt it to their Honours Considera
to permitt or not permitt it to be Ship'd.

N3 The above Memorand was presented to the Court of Directors
at the East India house by H N. the 9 Janry 1712/3. being
laid before them by Mr. Dawsonne, and after 'twas read, th
the Company's Ships were Crowded So that they could not
receive their own Goods They were pleased to order that al
the Goods therein mentioned should be Ship'd on board suc
Ships as the Shipping Comee should direct and they . . .
accordingly directed all the printing Materials on board
the Frederick, and the three Passengers with their Neces
aryes on board the King William.

To the Honourable Sr. Jonathan Andrews 9 Janry 1713.

Worthy Sr.

The happineſs of being in the same Comiſsion with yor. Self as Justice of the Peace in this County, and the Ancient Acquaintance and Friendship between Sr. Thomas Grantham Yor. ffather in Law (to whom also as Gentl. of the Queen's Bedchamber I am also related) and my late ffather, Emboldens me to request Your favour in a matter which Mr. Newman the bearer shall propoſe to you, to which if you pleaſe to Comply, you will not only oblige me always to return any Service to you and Yours, but you will alſo very much oblige several Lords Spiritual and Temporal and other Pſons of Quality all hearty Churchmen, who are great Encouragers of the Malabar Miſsion in which matter one of the least that is concernd is.

Sr.

Yor. most Obedient humble Servt.

John Chamberlayne

NB. The following Letter should have [illegible]
after the Letter to Mr. Woolley. Pag. 9.

To the Hon:ble the President & Council
of Fort St. George -

Gentlemen -

I am Comanded by the Court of Directors to acquaint y
That on an application made by the Secry of the Society for propagat
the Gospel in Foreign parts. The Court have allow'd to be put on boar
the Jane Frigate for the uſe of the Danish Protestant Miſsionaryes
at Trincombar a Printing Preſs and Utensils thereunto belonging
also some paper and a Bagg of Peices of 8/. and some other matters
under the Charge of Mr. Jonas Finck a Printer who proceeds on the
said Ship for your Place, and in Case of his deceaſs in the Voyage
The Court directs, That as the Society desire theſe Effects may be Deliv
to Mr. William Jennings one of Your Members or to the Order of the sa
Miſsionaryes joyntly or Severally to be sent to the Reverend Mr.
Ziegenbalgh and Mr. Plutscho at Trincombar by the first good...
Opportunity. This would have been mention'd in the General
Letter, but it was clos'd up before the Secry's request was read
this day in Court. Governor Harrison will alſo tell you The
Court did this day in Purſuance of another part of the said

req

Request recomend to him and you all, to give Your Countenance and Protection to this design of Enlarging the Spreading the Protestant Religion in India. I send this by the Jane, and have given it's Duplicate to Mr. Finck before mentiond, and remain with great respect

Sirs

Yor. very humble Servt.

East India house }
17. Janry 1710. }

Tho: Woolley
Secry.

Since Writing the above, I am informed the true Name of the said Society is, The Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge - And in case of Mr. Finck's death the Society desire the above Effects may be Deliverd to the above mentioned Mr. Jennings and the Revd. Mr. Lewis at Fort St. George

Tho: Woolley. Secry

A Copy of Mr. Finck's Instructions

Dated 25. Janry 1710/11.

The Society for Promoting Xtian Knowledge Confiding in your Care
and Zeal to promote their designs. have Ship't in your Name on board
the Jane Frigate Capt. Austin Comander, bound to the East Indies. A
XX Printing Press with all the Utensils thereunto belonging, Six hundred
weight of Rea, Roman, and Italick Types, one hundred Ream of Paper,
and three hundred forty five Ounces and a half of Spanish Dollars for
the use of the Reverend Mr. Bartholemew Ziegenbalgh and Mr. Henry
Plutscho, Missionaryes at Tranquebar, and they have ordered me to let
you know that upon Your Arrival in India, they Expect that you shou
set up the Press in such place where the said Missionaryes shall direct, &
that you apply Your self to give them all the Assistance you possibly ca
by Translating and printing such Books as they shall think proper to be
Translated and printed, or instructing the Malabarian Youth in the
Principles of Christianity, and such as are Capable in the art of
Printing.

They also Expect that in your Voyage to India you Translat
the abridgement of Mr. Ostervald's Catechism sent with you in

Manuscrip

Manuscript, into High Dutch, or a Language understood by the Miſsionary

That you keep an Account of all Your Proceedings, and Transmitt from time to time a Narrative of the most material of them, directed to me at M^{r}. Henry Hoare's in Fleet Street London.

That upon Your Arrival at Fort S^{t}. George, you wait upon William Jennings Esqr. and the Reverend M^{r}. Lewis Chaplain to the Garriſon with the Salutations of the Society, and desire their Advice, how to Transport Your self and Goods to Tranquebar, and that you Govern your self by them in any other Emergency at Fort S^{t}. George.

I am also to Acquaint you that the Society presuming on Your Integrity, and that you will conform Your self to theſe Inſtructions, have over and above what has been advanc'd to you here, Agreed to allow you upon Your Arrival at Tranquebar, to retain one hundred and Eighty Spanish Dollars out of the three hundred forty five & $\frac{1}{2}$ Ounces aforementioned as a farther Encouragement for one Years Service Comencing at the time of Your Landing at Tranquebar, and the Remainder to be paid to M^{r}. Ziegenbalgh and M^{r}. Plutscho or their order, as by Contract Sign'd by you may more fully Appear.

So Comending you to the Protection of Almighty God, they wish you a proſperous Voyage, wherein he most heartily Joyns who is.

S^{r}

Y^{or} very humble Servant

To the Reverend Mr. Bartholemew
Ziegenbalg, one of the Danish Missionarys at
Tranquebar in the East Indies. –

Vir Reverende.

Ut ea quæ ex India Orientali de progressu tuo accipimus, nunquam
non grata nobis sunt & auditu jucunda; ita non possumus, quin hac Occasio
te certiorem de hoc reddamus, et uberiorem Supremi Numinis benedic-
=nem ad urgendum, quod capisti opus, ad precemur. Dn. Plutschovius,
qui Elapso mens: Novembr: ad Magnæ Britanniæ oras Salvus adp
obstacula varia et Difficultates, quæ te ac Comilitones tuos Circumstant,
Exposuit nobis, Dolemus, quod multi ex illis, qui Christi Nomen præ
se ferunt, Propagando Christi Evangelio vel ipsi obicem ponere
erubescunt: sed hæc sunt tempora, in quæ divina Providentia Nos
reservavit, et quæ non nisi Divina Gratia emendari possunt et repara
Speramus interim Daniæ Regem postquam fata vestra resciverit,
autoritate sua regia vobis non defuturum; quo sub ipsius auspiciis
cœpta ad Indas missio in meliorem tandem emergat Statum, et
feliciori posthac pede progredi queat. Habetis omnium bonorum
ad hoc vota precesq; Ipsa Divinæ promissiones de Gentium
plenitudine Christo adhuc inserenda vos corroborent.

Spirit

Spiritus Christi, qui Spiritus est Potentiæ, amoris et moderationis adverſ
varias maligni oppositiones animum vobis addat et conſervet inconcuſsum.
Hoc modo agite, ut Conscientia pura, amor Sincerus, humilitas non fucata,
rerum hujus Seculi contemptus, verbo; Conversatio Evangelio Christi digna,
ex tota vestra vita omnibusq; actionibus reluceat. Credite Validiſsimum hoc
fore argumentum diſsipandi aliorum obtrectationes, et non modo paganos, sed
ipsos etiam Christianos sub Christiani nominis larva ethnicam agentes vitam,
de Vocationis vestræ veritate convincendi. Novum Testamentum opera
vestra in Malabaricum idioma transfusum, & manu (si ita loqui licet)
ea Scriptum, hic Vidimus: Et cum Typographus ad ipsam impreſsionem
curandam ad vos depraperet, accipite ex manu nostra munus aliquod
Chartaceum, eum in finem oblatum, ut sine remora imprimendi laborem
adgredi queatis et perficere. Valete. Deus conatibus vestris adspiret!

Subscripsit Societatis Nomine

Londini d. 31. Decemb. V. S. 1712. H: N.

Whitehall 31. Dec:

To the Reverend M^r. Lewis, & William
Jennings Esqr. at Fort S^t. George

Gentlemen.

My last to you were severally of the   of Decr. 1711. by Marlborough, a Duplicate of which accompanys this, since then the Society have the Satisfacon of hearing of your Welfare, and hope by the next return of Ships from Madras to hear from you, in Answer to such particulars as they would gladly have your Thoughts upon. They hope the Jane Frigate is ere now safely arrived, and that the printing press, paper &c. which were ransomed by Governor Collet are delivered to you, M^r. Collet has no doubt inform'd you o his drawing on a Member of the Society for 150. pound as the Ransom of the which he supposed to be half the prime Cost, and so it would have been had the Peices of 8/. and the other things sent in that Ship been saved, but by his and M^r. Fincks account of what is savd. The prime Cost did not amount to — above £120,,00,,9. as you will see by the Estimate below. The particulars o which are given to the German Printer now going over, however the Soc being thorowly convinced of the good intentions of Governor Collet, & bein advised from M^r. Finck of the many Civilityes he had reced from him during the Voyage to Brazil, and in Consideration of his giving him

the

them passage and ffreight free the Remainder of the Voyage to Ind
came to a Resolution to pay Mr. Colletts Bill of 150. pound upon
Condicon any responsible Person or Persons would become Security
to refund such part of it in proportion as should hereafter be abated
in the whole Ransom to the East India Company and the Owners,
there being some Likelihood that the Captors would yield ~~to~~ make
an abatement since the Company had refused to pay the Ransom on
their parts as Exorbitant; But no Person here thinking it proper to give
such Security for money which they were imediately to pay out of their
hands, the matter lyes in Suspense till the Society understand what
agreement the Company and the Captors make, But in the mean time
the Society being informed that Mr. Colletts Son who was Hostage in
ffrance, stood in need of a Supply for his Subsistance, they advanced 30.
pounds, and since that another 30. pounds to be remitted to him. If ye
Jane Frigate be arrived you will hear of the death of Mr. ffinck soon
after Mr. Collet left the Coast of Brazil, a loss not easily to be repaird
considering the Capacity of the man, and the Affecon he had to the
good Work he was sent upon.

The Society upon advice of this made Enquiry for a proper Person
Person to Succeed him, and have some hopes they will prevail with
a Person in the Country of whom they have an Extraordinary Characte
to goe in the Quality of a Missionary or Schoolmaster. But the ffleet
now going being near their departure, it was Impossible for him to
be ready to Embrace this Opportunity, and therefore if God please you
will go nigh to see him and perhaps another by the next Fleet.

Since the Society could not be so happy as to send over a Person
Service now, they are very much pleased to find that the East India
have been disposed to send over 3 Chaplains to their Garrisons of
St. George, Fort St. Davids, and Bengal, who they hope will do wh
they can to facilitate the propagating Xtianity in their several Stat
and for that end have desired a Correspondence with them, Mr. Stevenson
Mr. Long have each of them a Box of 50. Portuguese Testaments to be
as you and they shall think most adviseable with an Addicon of a brie
Instrucõn adapted to the use of Children and as many Copies single. Thi
was drawn up by the Reverend Mr. Plutscho during his short stay he
and printed off hastily to save the passage in this fleet, so that some
faults must be allowed for which must in all Likelihood have Escaped
the press. In each of the Boxes there is put up half a dozen Sermon
Books in the Portuguese Language not for the sake of the Doctrines
contained in them but to Enable the Missionaryes as well Danish as
English who may desire the use of them to Acquire the Portuguese —
Language more perfectly.

The Excellent Mr. Professor Frank at Hall in Germany who ha
from the beginning had a great share in promoting the Protestant
Mission to Tranquebar, continues to have the same very much at he
and has recomended Mr. Berlin a Schoolmaster, and Mr. Adler a
Printer with a Youth his Brother to the Society, to procure a pa

for them in this Fleet, and at their request the Hon.ble Company have generously granted them leave to Embark on the King William passage and Freight free so far as Concerns the Company. They carry with 'em a Font of Malabarick Types which they brought from Germany & ye Society have presented them with Ream of Paper for fear the former Paper may be Damnified or should not be Sufficient to answer their Expectations. As to the place of fixing the printing Press The Society leave it to Your prudence in Concert with Mr. Ziegenbalg &c. of the — Danish Missionaryes to set it up where it may be most Secure & best answer the ends for which it is sent, and if Madras should be thought the properest place for it, The Society desire you will recomend it to the Honoble President & Council to permit it, but if it be thought most proper to send it to Tranquebar, That then you would be pleased to deliver it to Mr. Ziegenbalg &c. of the Danish Missionaryes together with the paper and all the printing Materials belonging thereto.

The Society were much Surprized to hear from the East India — Company the Character that was given the Missionaryes from the President & Council at Fort St George in their Letter by the Debouwre But when they Compared those advices with others which they rec'd by the late Fleet They were fully Satisfy'd that they were originally owing to the misrepresentations of the Governor of Tranquebar. But His — Danish Majesty having given fresh assurances of his Protecon. & yt the Governor hereafter shall be Enjoyned to Countenance & Encourage the mission It is hoped the animosityes between the Danish Governor

&

and the Missionaryes will Vanish, and in Case they do not the Engl East India Company have been pleased to promise them Protecon if th Shall be forced to retire into any part of their Territoryes, and the Soc doubt not of Your readiness to interpose your good Offices in their Behalf, if a any such thing should happen.

As to the best measures for carrying on this Mission to any considerab degree the Society must remain Undetermined till they can be so happy a to have Your Advices therein, only thus far they are agreed to begin with laying the foundation of a Seminary at Fort St George, & if that Succeed they will be Encouraged to go on, and will be better acquainted with the Steps they are to take.

It seems on all hands to be agreed That the Indian Children are as Capable of Instrucon and large Attainments in Learning as any of the Europeans, and that these as they grow up will find easier access to their own Countrymen than the most learned Europeans could Expect. If this be so it may be hoped that a few Persons sent from hence well Qualifyed for all usefull Instrucon may soon form a Nursery for Catechists and Schoolmasters

The Society sent over formerly some few Books towards found a Lending Library at Fort St George and intending to add more as Occasions offer, which may in time tho' the beginning be small, grow to be Considerable In order therefore to prevent the Embezlem of them, and yet to render them easy of Access to such Persons are diſposed to peruſe them. It is recomended to you and the other Corresponding Members to appoint such Regulations for preſerving them, as you & they shall think fit. And that you would be pleased to procure such Preſs or Preſses for their Security as may be thought requiſite out of the firſt money that shall come to your hands from the Society. And if Rules in the like Caſes observed here may be of any uſe to you, there are herewith sent a Specimen of them out of which you may perhaps draw some which you may think proper to be observed with you. Upon which head I have only to add that it is the Intention of the Society That all Protestant miſsionaryes of what Nation soever they be, have freely the uſe of theſe Books under such Restricons as you shall think proper.

So Comending you to the protecon of the Almighty, I remain with all poſsible respect

Gentlemen

Yo. most Obedient humble

Servant

H. Newman

To the Reverd Mr Lewis & William
Jennings Esqe at Fort St George

Jany 16. 1712/1

Gentlemen

The King William being filled up before We could get aboard The Company was pleased to order the Paper & Malabarick Types &c on board the Frederick Capt Phrip Comander and the Paſsengers with their Neceſsaryes on board the King William. There goes with the Companys Treaſure on board the Frederick 537oz:7pw in peices of 8/ Sealed up in two Baggs markd **B Z.** No 1. 2. being the produce of money remitted from Profeſsor Frank for the Danish Miſsionaries.

An Invoice of the Goods ransomed on bord ye Jane Frigat

		£	
100.	Ream of Paper at 8.s ℘ Ream	40,,	
	Utensils for the preſs & a Cask of Oyl	20,,	5,,
	Preſs Types &c	51,,	15,,
250.	St Mathew's Gospel in portiguese	3,,	
	Little Books in English from Mr Donning	5,,	
	£	120,,	00

The Marks & Contents of the parcels Ransom'd.

I F. No 1. 56. Ream of Paper
2. 44. Ditto
3. A printing preſs
4. A Box of printing materials
5. A Box of Letters & Parchments
6. A Barrel of Oyl.
7. A Box of Books
9. Ditto for Mr Lewis.

London 2 ffebry 1712.

To the Governor & Council at Fort St George

Gentlemen

The Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge

X have been Encouraged by the Succeſs of the Danish Miſsionaries at Tranquebar, not only to give them some Aſsistance but even to Endeavour that the like Attempts for Propagating Christianity might be made in the British Territoryes in India And therefore they have Addreſs'd to the Honble East India Company as Occaſions offer'd, to favour them herein, and must alwayes thankfully acknowledge that they have been very kind in Complying with the requests that have been made to them in order to that end. And in Confidence of the like Succeſs We whose Names are Subscribed Members of the said Society, and some of us known to the Honoble Governor & Council at Fort St George take this Opportunity of recomending this useful design to Your Patronage and Encouragement: Wherein We need not aſsure you We can have no other View than the Glory of God & the good of Mankind.

We are very sensible that there are many Difficultyes that will attend the first Eſsays in a Work of this Nature But since it pleased God by various methods before the Coming of our Saviour to prepare the way for that swift Progreſs of Xtianity which followed it, who can tell but the present Enlarged Comerce, which has penetrated into the remotest parts of the Earth, may be the means which wise Providence appointed to facilitate the opening a Glorious Scene of the Christia church in those parts.

'Tis not very probable that We may live to see this happy time, Bu God please to put it in our power to Contribute towards it, We should th our selves inexcusable as well as unworthy to see it, if We should negl Honourable an Advantage: We therefore hope that you have the same Sentiments with us in this matter; and that you will with pleasure be the Instruments of so much good as will result from Opening a Door to the Heathen World for the Reception of Xtianity.

The Persons Employ'd in this Work must be men of Exem=plary meekness & Candour, as well as eminent in other Christian Qualificacons, so that if they are not protected by the Civil Magist in the discharge of their Functions, they will of Course be Insulte and their Labours will be ineffectual; It is therefore our humble and Earnest request to you, that you would be pleased to Countenance & Encourage the persons who are sent to India on this great Occasion

The Society have by their Secry Signified to Mr. Jennings Mr. Lewis what they have done by this Fleet, and what they propose to do by the next as God shall Enable them, And We hope the Addresses of our Correspondents to you in relation to Protestant Mission will always find acceptance./

We shall be very thankfull for any Advices you may please to give us for the more Effectual prosecuting this Design, In order to be laid before the Society, and aſsure you that We shall not be wanting to do on this Side of the World, what lyes in our power to render it prosperous.

We heartily Commend you to the Protection & Favour of Heaven and remain with great respect.

Gentlemen.

Yo: most humble Servants.

E: Jennings
Rob: Nelson
Henry Hoare
J: Chamberlayne
Thomas Greene
Whit: Bulstrode
Tho: Bromfield
Chris: Appleby
Robt Stearne
Henry Loubond
Frid: Bonet - Residt for ye K. of Pruſsia

Geo: Wheler
J. Pelling D.D.
W. Stratford D.D.
W. Kennet
Ja: Wendey.

Tho: Chichester
P. St Davids
Jo: Landaff
Bishops

Guilford.

Jn: Wentworth
R: Cotton
J: Laugharne
J: Comyns
Members of Parliament

Wm Farrer.
Robt Marsham Bart.
Tho: D'Aeth

To Mr. Jennings & Mr. Lewis   Whitehall 3: Febry

Gentlemen

I here enclose the Copy of a Letter which several Members of the Society have signd, recomending the Protestant Mission in the East Indies to the favour and protecon of the Governor and Council at Fort St. George. I hope the Society will be able by the next fleet to send persons of our own Nation to be Employed in this Service, and that they will be such as will answer your Expectation; I have wrote largely to you already by this Fleet, and therefore will only repeat my Wishes of all manner of prosperity to you & the Mission, & remain

Gent:

Yor most Obedient humble Servant

H. N:

I have added the Characters of some of the Subscribers, for the sake of such as may happen not to be known in your parts.

Extract of a clause out of the General Letter From Fort St. George Dat. 20 Aug: & 1 Sept: 1711. recd. by the Bouverie.

Paragra. 172. We have granted leave to one of the Danish Missionarys to Embark on Your Sh Tankerville, and have denyed another at the request of the Governor of Trincomb rather than Embroyl our Selves in their disputes, We have good grounds to tell Your Honours that this Mission is an Imposition upon the Credulous, who feed with money, which by the best Account We can get is Employed in uses for dif from what the well disposed Givers design, We mention this to put a Stop to th Collecons in England for this Affair, not doubting but the money may be employed at home.

Woolley Secry to
the E. India Compa.

Whitehall 10. Xber 1712.

Dear Sr

I am Obliged to beg you would thank those worthy Gentlemen of the Comee for their Indulgence yesterday, that they so patiently heard — what I had to offer in behalf of the Missionaryes from Denmark. I shall be glad if what I had the Honour to represent to them had removed the ill impression that might possibly have happen'd upon the Advices sent from Fort St. George —

Give me leave only to add some Account of the Labours of those Missionaryes, by which the Honoble Company may judge whether they have been Idle, or could have any Secular Views in favour of themselves.

To Qualifye themselves for their Mission, they have Acquired the Knowledge of the Portuguese and Malabar Languages without the usual helps of a Grammar or Dictionary a Task neither easy nor agreeable.

They have Translated the New Testament intirely into Malabarick which is now sent to Europe to be printed in the Character of that Country.

They have made a Dictionary for the Portugueze and Malabar Languages, which is also sent to Europe to be printed.

They have been Obliged to supply the want of printed Books for their Schools by Transcribing many portions of Scripture both in Malabarick and Portugueze, and teaching others to write them for the Children to Learn by heart.

They have under innumerable Difficultyes form'd two Charity Schools, one for Malabarian the other for Portugueze Children, who are all fed, Cloathed and taught the principles of the Christian Religion,

&

and some of them give great hopes of their being in time

Catechists, Schoolmasters &c.

Nor can it be Imagined that those Gentlemen who have given

Proofs of their Industry and discretion in the Work they were sent

about, should have any Deſigne to Impoſe on their Benefactors, when any

one article that I have mention'd above, may be justly allow'd Worthy

all the Encouragement that has been given them.

I can't but Obſerve further that there is not one Instance given to

Support the Imputations laid to their Charge, and that at the time the

Advices were wrote at Fort St. George, not one penny of the Collections

made in England was come to their hands, and 'tis not easy to be Com

prehended how they could Miſsapply that, of which they were never

poſseſsed.

As to the Controverſie between the Governor of Tranquebar and

the Miſsionaryes, that matter will be fully represented to his Majesty of

Denmark, and by the Gracious Aſsurances he has already given, 'tis

not to be doubted, but he will do them Justice, and then 'twill appear

whether the Governor had not reason to uſe all his Interest with the

English Government to Obſtruct any one of the Miſsionaryes coming home

to tell his Grievances.

I shall be very glad to wait on the Honoble Comtee again, when

ever you shall be pleased to Signifie their Comands to

Sr

Yr most Obliged

humble Servt

P.S.

I shall be glad to be acquainted with
that Clergyman whom Mr. Dawsonne
was pleased to recomend, that is going to
India in the Company's Service

To Mr Griffith Jones at Laugharne in Carmarthensh
So: Wales to be left at the Houſe of mr James Bevan

23 May 1713.

Revd Sr

The Gentlemen concern'd in Promoting the Protestant Miſsion to the East Indies, having been informed that you had some Intentions to Viſit London, they have directed me to Acquaint you that they shall be Extreamly glad to see you, in order to Confer with you about ſuch further means as shall be thought Conducive to the advancement of their deſign.

They are glad to understand that you have the Succeſs of that Miſsion so much at heart, and hope your prayers will Contribute to render it proſperous.

It is a Work that requires many Heads and Intereſts united to promote it, and whatever low opinion you may be pleased to have of your Self, The Gentlemen concerned, will very much Value your advice therein. And 'tis very probable that you will be able to ſuggeſt many things in an — Affair to which your Affecons have been so much Engaged.

I shall be glad to hear from you of the Continuance of your Intentions and to know when you begin your Journey, that I may be able to acquaint thoſe Gentlemen by what time they may God permitting it, have the — pleaſure of seeing you. So recomending my Self to your prayers, I remain

Sr

&c.

H: N.

Care has been taken to Enquire out a Lodging for you & there may be a room had at mr Osmonds a plumber over against the Falcon in Fetter Lane, where the Reverend Mr Machbeth Lodges, who was sometime at Hall in Saxony.

Mr Professor Frank at Hall in Saxony

14 July 171

st Reverend Sir.

I had sooner Answered your obliging Letter of the 26. Febry If had not daily Expected some Tidings of our Friends in the East Indies, or those in the Way thither to be comunicated at the same time, but havin waited so long without any Advices from either, I am ashamed to def the acknowledgements due to so great a favour any longer.

I Comunicated that kind Letter to the Society, all but what relat to my self (which I could not read without Blushing for my own Demea and receiv'd their Comands to return you their most hearty Thanks f the very great Share you have in Promoting the Protestant Missi to the East Indies, and acknowledge, That next to the Blessing of God owe in a manner their own Efforts to your Pious & Laudable Example.

The History of the Hospital at Glaucha has filled Europe with the Fa of your inimitable Zeal and Charity, but not content with the Success of so Unpresidented an Enterprize, you are now Labouring to fill Asia with the Evangelical Light, and bid fair to allure as many Protesta Countrys to Joyn with you in it, as you have prevailed upon to be Contributors to the Wonderfull Foundations at Glaucha. Nor does the Progress hitherto made give less reason to hope that the same Divine Blessing which has so signally accompanyed one design will also go along with and Support the other

The Reverend Mr. Boehm has I presume sent you an Acct of the Steps that have been taken here from the Beginning.

I

I am glad to assure you that the Zeal and Affecon of the Society who have Espoused the promoting this Mission is not abated by any misfortunes they have hitherto met with, and that they are constantly pursuing as ~ their other Affairs will allow them all the most likely measures to advance it.

The greatest difficulty they have to Struggle with, is to find Missionaries endowd with Apostolical Qualifications whose Friends will not oppose their going to so remote a part of the World, not to say, that even good men whose Inclinations strongly induce them to the Service, find it hard to Disengage themselves from the Ties and Endearments to their Native Country.

A very Worthy Person has been recomended to the Society to be sent as a Missionary, with whom they are now Treating, And I hope it will not be long e're I may be able to inform you of his having undertaken the service. But alas what is two or three Labourers in so great a Harvest!

In Truth, the Erecting Seminaryes in India seems every day more, to be the most effectual way to Obviate this Difficulty, Especially when, as the Missionaryes tell us, The Natives have a Wonderfull Sagacity to Acquire knowledge, and 'tis certain they will always have easier Access to their own Country men than it can be Expected Europeans Should.

The Society have therefore great hopes that Mr. Plutscho's Timothy may in time be the Spiritual Father of many Timothy's, and if two or three more of so promising a Genius were brought from India by a Carefull hand, what might not be Expected from their united Labours after a due Education, and Return to their own Country, beside, that by this means the great Difficulty of Learning Languages to a perfection Necessary to preach in them, would be entirely avoided.

But the finding Expedients to obviate all Difficultyes must be left to time, and the Wise providence of God who will make all things – Subservient to his Glory, tho it were by Miracles.

Our

See the latter end of the 3. & 4th Sermons of the 10th vol. of his Posthum: Sermons P. 157. & 279.

Our late Excellent Prelate A B Tillotson seem'd to be of opinio whenever the fullness of the Gentiles should be brought in, that in order the same powers which the Apostles were Endow'd with should once mo given to frail men.

I hope it will not be long ere I may have the pleasure of saying mo on this Subject. In the mean time be pleased to Accept of the last Edi of the Account of Charity Schools in this Kingdom, with a Sermon pre-fixed by an Eminent Prelate at the last Anniversary meeting of our Charity Schools in and about London.

I cannot omitt observing that as much as the People of this K:dom are at this time Unhappily divided in other things they seem resolved to agree in Promoting this Design, as if they were led by some Divine Impulse to prepare the way for a much better Generation of men tha the present

I Earnestly beg Your Prayers for a Blessing on the Consultations the Society, and that you would be pleased to allow him a Share in the who is with the most profound respect

Rever^d S^r &c.

H. Newman

D^r. Bray M^r. Chamberlayne and
M^r. Hoare, desire you would accept
of their most humble Service-

Since Writing the above, I am glad to add that I have rec'd Letters from the Excellent Miſsionaryes at Tranquebar, and a packet for you which Mr. Boehm takes Care of, I have herewith sent a Copy of their Letter to the Society, and a Translation of that to me becauſe the Original is in High Dutch, and therefore not easily Transcribed by an English hand.

If Mr. Plutscho be at Hall pray give my most humble Service to him, and aſsure him that I shall be glad to hear of his & his ~ Timothy's Welfare as often as Occaſion presents.

I have also Enclosed a Copy of good Mr. Jennings's Letter to me from Fort St. George who I am glad to find very heartily Espouſes the Interest of the Miſsionaryes.

The Dartmouth is not yet arrived, and therefore I have not rec'd the Letters coming by Her, but daily Expect them.

To the Revd Mr Griffith Jones at
Laugharne in Carmarthensh.

London 22d: Sepr: 171

Sr

The Concern you are under at present about a Sure & certain Knowledge of the Will of God, is a Concern comon to all those that have begun Study the very first and initial Leſson of the Christian Religion, I mean the great Duty of Self Resignation to the Divine Will. If We follow the Lord in wha =ever We Undertake, We have then the promise, he will Guide us with his Ey and if We run before him, We must needs fall into many Dangers & untrod Byways and lose our selves at last in the Devices of our own heart. The Diffi you Labour under to gain a sweet Serenity of Mind about the removal from a place, where you see the Seed of the Gospel spring up, to another that lyeth allog Barren and uncultivated as yet, is so far from being blamed, that it deserveth th Comendation of those that are in any Degree Acquainted with the Work of the Ministry in General, and the Weight of a Miſsion in Particular.

Any one that Ventureth upon so hazardous an Enterprize without a Safe Compaſs to Steer by, may easily be cast away in the Ocean of many Unknown Temptations that are like to beset him. Whoever intendeth to build that Tower and doth not first sit down and Count the Cost, whether he have wherewithall to finish it, will be laught at by the Spectators, as a man of no Sense & Foreca He that will blow up that fire, which the Lord is come to send upon Earth, mu not attempt it with the breath of his own indiscreet Zeal, lest he blow up Strang fire which the Lord Comanded him not. And he that will put forth his h to take hold of the Ark of God, must be sure to do it regularly, and with a pure hand, lest he himself dye by that Ark, which he designed to Support

Now to manage so Momentous a point with the Creator hope of Succe the Lord hath promised us the Spirit of power, of Love, and of a sound mind. Power maketh us bold, Love maketh us willing, and the Soundneſs of Mi maketh us prudent in the Ministration of the Mysteries of the Gospel. If one of theſe three Gifts of the Spirit be wanting, the whole Chain of the Ministerial Function falls to peices. and the whole undertaking must needs be unhinged in the most Considerable Branches of it. and who is Sufficient for theſe things!

In the first Ages of the Gospel, when the Ministers, Pastors, Miſsionaryes &c. in reality were what the Names by their Original Derivation do Import, it was not then very hard, to distinguish betwixt a true & Counterfeited Minister of the Gospel. None was willing to go on so Troubleſome an Errand, but He that was ready to Endure Hardship with the Gospel, and to Expect no other ~ reward here for dispensing the word of Salvation than Reproaches and .... Martyrdom. But as soon as in the nearer Ages Offices came to be turnd into Benefices, and painfull Labours into Gainfull Livings: Nature Her Self, tho no great Friend of the Rules of the Gospel, took up readily the Name of Christianity; and the Confeſsion of Christ being thus Applyed to Sinister Ends and purposes is no longer hated by the Enemy of Souls, nor is it now an Infallible Test of a true & Unfeigned Confeſsor.

All these Considerations, tho they may in some manner be usefull to a Miſsionary, yet will they never be able to settle the mind on a firm ~ Foundation. As it is God alone that must prepare us; so 'tis God alone, who by a Divine Impreſsion must Convince us. I say, by a Divine Impreſsion. Human Perſwaſions can at the best, beget but Humane Convictions. As the Water cannot move higher than the Fountain of it So a human Perſwaſion let it come from never so good, Eminent, & able a Man, can carry a man no farther, than to a human Conviction. And how can I then pretend to raiſe a Divine Fabrick on the Shallow Foundation of the perſwaſion or Advice of men? And what should I do, if I did meet with (as in so Arduous a matter We must Suppoſe) many Unknown Tryals and Temptations both as to my inward & Outward Conduct! Can I then say with a Holy Boldneſs of Faith: Lord thou hast sent me, and thou must help me.

But when I Speak of a Divine Conviction, I do not Undervalue mutual Conference with Friends, and other such Helps as may be fetch Souls Acquainted with the Ways of Providence. For often is the Lord p to Convey to us the Knowledge of his Will by the Voice of a Friend: B Still I must know 'tis the Voice of God that Speaks thrô my Friend. Whenever the meanest Servant brings the Kings Order We ought to Obey, yet We must know 'tis the Kings Order he brings. So carefully ought We distinguiſh betwixt the Word of God and the Work of Men in the Tran of a Christian Life, if elſe We will Secure the Interest, peace & Quiet of Conſcience against an Evil day. And you may depend upon't, that the Gentlemen you are Acquainted with here, are so tender both of their own your Conſcience, that they will rather Stay till Your Mind is clearer Dete and the Difficultyes removed, than see you move out of a Sphere with d and Anxiety, In which Providence hath visibly seconded Your Endeav & rendred them Effectual towards the Converſion of some Souls.

I remember upon this Occasion, that when I was to Quitt my Native Country Some Years agoe, and goe into England, in order to set up a little School among my Countrymen here, it happened, that a Week before my Departing, I ha what We call, a Benefitt offered me, with such a Salary as might have made my Life in the way of the World easy & Comfortable enough. and it was then all of a suddain, that my mind bent upon the intended Journey began Waver. My reason told me on one Hand, it was perhaps the Will of God, I should stay where I was; why I should go to a Country where I had hardly any Acquaintance at all, and thereby Expose my self to trouble Hardship, with many other frightfull Suggestions of that Nature, on the other hand I could not but be very Suspicious of all theſe Impreſsions that haunted me, as coming from no better Principle than that of Corrupted Self Love. Reason was not able to give the Deciſive Stroke in this matter. as now after the fall it is become a Weak and unstable Thing, so it can no more be depended upon than a Judge Corrupted by the Bribes of a Party thô it has some Glimering Light left in it, yet is even this put into so dark a Lanthorn, I mean a Selfish heart, that I find it never safe to stir ou [illegible] with so uncertain a Guide. When I was thus hemd in on all Sides not knowing where to fix, I then accidentally, or rather by good Providence happened to light on the following passage in an old practical Author: If thou art Labouring under many doubts and perplexitys, and dost not know what to Choose, then Choose that, what is most against thy Natural Inclinations. No sooner did I read this, but my mind was at ease, All the Mists that hung about me gave way, My doubts, like so many Fetters dropt off, and I found my Self after so many Tossings in a quiet and Serene Region, seeing as it were the way beat out before me which I should goe; and Reason it self the great Framer of frightfull Ideas not daring so much as offer to darken any more the Convincing power of that Light which so happily determined my Case.

I do not tell you this, as if it had run parelell with your Case Tis only in relation of the latter Branch thereof. I Quote it. Viz^{t}. to lett you see what I mean by a Divine Conviction, and with what Care this is to be Distinguished from the Perswasions, Laws, and Solicitations of men, in any Momentous Enterprize. We ought to hear the Advice of men, & even of the meanest of our Fellow Creatures, particularly if he be a friend of God himself, but the Applicatory Work is still and only in the hands of God by whom the External Light given by a friend is Impressed both upon the Will and Understanding with a Divine assurance, and thereby our Evidence rendred safe and Effectual on all Sides. Faith it self, you know, is of that Nature, that it never rests in General promises, but must have every promise of the Gospel in Particular appropriated to it Self by a higher being than Man is. If this Applicatory Stroke whereby all Spiritual things are set home and made our own, be wanting, then the Gospel of X^{t} in all it's riches and promises is like a Table Furnished with plenty of Choice and Exquisite dishes, but which I have no Liberty to tast off.

May the Lord teach us the way which We shall walk in! May he grant us that Singleness of Eye, which constantly looks up to the main end, making all our desires uniform, and all our actions of a peice. May he bestow upon us that filial Confidence, which Sweetens all Inward & Outward Difficultys of this Life and renders God himself an Amiable Object in all his ways & Dispensations! I remain in Sincerity.

Sir

Yo^{r}. humble Friend, & Servant

To the Reverd. Mr. Griffith Jones at
Laugharne in Carmarthenshire } London 22 Septr. 1713

Reverend Sr.

When I Consider the Nature and Importance of that Work proposed to you, which is no leſs than the bringing in the Gentiles into Fold of Christ, and the Enlarging his Kingdom upon Earth, I am almost a to meddle in this Affair being Conscious of my own Insufficiency, and of the Bl of Human Reason in the things of God, Yet since you have desired my Adv among the rest, and that I have been likewiſe required by the Gentlemen concerned to give my Thoughts in this matter, In Compliance with Your and their request, I shall Endeavour to give my Sentiments, & Submitt them to the Correction of better Judgements.

That We may be able to Judge in Your Caſe with greater Evidence Certainty, I think it Neceſsary to consider the chief things required to the Converſion of the Heathen in the East Indies, first in General and then with a particular Application to your Case. Now there are 4. things which seem to me chiefly requisite to the Effecting this great Work.

I. A previous Disposition in the Heathen to receive the Gospel.

II. A Disposition in Christians to promote this work by their Charitable Contri

III. Persons duely Qualify'd to preach the Gospel.

IV. A Divine Miſsion or Call from God to such persons to this Work.

I shall Endeavour to shew the Neceſsity of all these to the Effecting this Wo

1. The first Requisite then is, some Disposition in the persons to be Conv to receive the Gospel, No man cometh unto me says our Saviour, Ex my Father who hath sent me draw him. Where this Drawing of Father, this previous Neceſsity is not, The Gospel will not be recei The Spirit would not Suffer St. Paul to go into Bythinia. But he g aſsuredly from a Vision that he was called of the Lord to preach in Macedonia. Men must be prepared therefore for the Receptio

[illegible] by God, either outwardly or inwardly or both, or they will not Embrace a Religion which Obliges to the Mortification of Corrupt Nature.

2. The next Requisite is a Disposition in Christians to carry on this Work by their Charitable and large Contributions

This point is not indeed of Consequence to the determining in Yo.r Case yet since I am considering the Work in General I am willing (upon another Account) to shew the Neceſsity of this particular. I cannot say that it is Eſsentially Neceſsary, for God stands in no need of our Wealth for this Work and (as you well Obſerve) He has carryed on the Greatest works without it. The Apostles were altogether destitute of this mean. Silver & Gold have I none said Peter. Yet is it our Indispensible duty to Employ our Riches when We have them to the Glory and in the Service of the great Donor of them. & that some part of the European Riches ought to be Employed to the Conversion of the Heathen in the East or West Indies, I shall give the following Reasons.

1. This is Neceſsary as a kind of Reparation and Restitution which Christians ought to make to those Heathens for having shamefully Neglected the Salvation of Souls for filthy Lucre Sake. Christians have drawn their Wealth from the Indies, and shall they make no returns for it? No Amends for past Neglects? What has been gained therefore with a Sinfull Omiſsion of the Conversion of the Natives, cannot be better Employed than in a Christian Charity and Zeal for their Salvation.

2. That is Neceſsary to remove the great prejudice which the Heathen have Conceived against Christians, as men whose hearts are wholly set to get Riches, and who came among them for no other end, In which prejudice I fear many of the Romish Miſsionaryes have Confirmed them. A Miſsionary therefore must not only not be Burthensome to the New Converts, but also have whereof to give unto others That he may Shew them evidently that he comes not to Seek their Riches, but to save their Souls, and is willing to Impart of his own to them, rather than to take from them. Thus says S.t Paul to the Corinthians. I Caught you with Guile.

3. This is Necessary considering the State of those Countrys
are abundance of poor, and those reduced in times of Scarcity (as
frequently happens) to the greatest Necessitys, even to the Sell
their Children, yea themselves, and where the Rich (Should
Embrace Xtianity) must in a Literal Sense forsake Kindred Hou
and Possessions, being Cast off and thrust out by the rest, as the
Jews of old Cast out those who believed in Jesus. Therefore that
can make no Christians there but whom We maintain, Were it tr
is so far from being an Objecōn against promoting this Work tha
it is a powerfull Motive to the Rich to Contribute towards it, and
matter of thankfullness to Divine providence: Who putts such
Opportunity into their hands to do good. For can Riches be
Employed than when they are made a means to save Souls? B
to return to what more imediately relates to the Case in hand.

3 The third Requisite to this great Work is, Persons well & duely
Qualifyed to preach the Gospel among the Heathen. That every
is not fitt to be Employd in this Work, but such only as are duly Qualif
for it. I believe every Serious thinking Person is Convinced, & Experien
has Sufficiently Shewd it. It will be needless therefore to set about to
prove it, I shall rather Endeavour to Shew what are those Qualifica-
-tions required.

'Tis not all the Learning in the World, nor Quick parts that can
Qualify a man for this Work, tho where the Necessary Qualification
are, Learning and parts may be a good Help. Witness St Paul
Labour'd more abundantly than all the Apostles, but he who is Emp
in this Work ought to be a person of a most Serious & recollected
Frame of Mind. one who has an Experimental Knowledge o
the saving Truths of the Gospel, that is who has in a good Deg
Lived and practiced the Gospel before he attempts to preach it. An
there

[illegible] one who has in some measure overcome the Corruption of his own Nature, particularly those three Sources of it; Pride, Covetousness, & Sensuality that is, he must be one of a Mortifyed Life, a meek and humble Spirit, & of a Heavenly mind; One who is besides full of Zeal for the Glory of God & the Salvation of Souls, and willing to spend himself in that Employment.

These I take to be the chief Qualifications required. There be others indeed of a lesser Moment which for Brevity sake I pass over & come to the.

4. Fourth and last Requisite Viz^t. The Divine Mission or a Call from God to this Work. This I Judge no less necessary than the former: For many run before they are sent; but how shall they preach except they be sent? says the Apostle. Preach they may indeed, but how shall they preach in Demonstration of the Spirit and of power. That is, how shall they preach with the Gracious Assistance of God's Holy Spirit, how shall they preach powerfully, effectually, with Success attending their Labours, Except they be sent of God! Our Church requires of those who are to enter into Holy orders and to preach to Christians by Profession, that they be moved thereto by the Holy Ghost; How much more is this Necessary in them who are to preach to Infidels, for which a greater measure of ~ Grace and of the Holy Spirit of God seems Necessary! 'Tis not enough therefore that one have the Qualifications before named, He must also be called of God to it. These Qualifications are only the Dispositions .... required to the office of an Apostle and an Ambassador of God There must be also a Comission and authority from him to Undertake it. In a Word the Work is God's, and no man should presume to enter into it of himself; No man saith the Apostle taketh this Honour to himself but he who is called of God as was Aaron. Therefore our Blessed Saviour who had a prospect of a plentifull Harvest and but few hands to gather it in does not say to his Apostles find out Persons - who

will undertake the work, but Pray the Lord of the
will Send forth Labourers into his Harvest. The Greek words are
ἐκβάλῃ. That he will thrust out Labourers into his Harvest. The
is Laborious, the Difficultys great, The Discouragements from the
World many and Nature averse to Labour, therefore 'tis necessary
God thrust out Labourers, that is, powerfully move and Incline them
Engage in this Work.

But the difficulty is to know what this Call is, or when one is ca
In order to clear this point, 'tis to be observed that this Call is of two
Inward and Outward. The inward Call is, when one is powerfully move
by the Holy Spirit, or feels a Strong Impulse and restless desire to unde
=take the Work. and this desire is the more pure and the more assuredly
from God, the less Self finds its Interest in it, less Satisfaction Nature
proposes in it. But when at the same time Nature is rather afraid & shrink
from it. Who was more powerfully moved by the Holy Ghost to preach the
Gospell than St. Paul? and yet he tells us his preaching was in fear and in
much Trembling: Corrupt Nature will even please it self in undertaking
good Works, and many have been acted only by their false Principle,
have thought themselves moved by the Holy Spirit, and so their Attempts
come to nothing or done more harm than Good. Indeed till the Corrupt
Affections are mortifyed, 'tis very hard to know if the moving Principle
be from Grace or Corrupt Nature, and therefore I place ye Qualifications
required, before the Inward Call.

The outward Call is either authoritative or Providential, The first is
when a Lawfull authority Interposes and lays its Comands on the person,
the other is when Providence orders and disposes things with a Tendency to
this work, removes obstacles and makes the way easy to it.

The Authoritative Call, I take to be a Sufficient Call to any Perso
Qualifyd for the Employment, The Providential Call ought carefully
be observed as being an Indication of the Will of God, But that Call is
most sure and safe, where both the outward and the Inward meet,

the Perſon is inwardly moved to the work, and Providence outwardly diſpoſes all things towards it, or Authority enjoyns it.

Thus having conſidered what things are Neceſſary to the Converſion of the Heathen in the East Indies in General. I come to apply them to the Caſe in hand.

1. As to the first Requiſite. Notwithstanding the great Prejudice which the Heathen generally have against Christianity, there ſeems to be at present ſome diſpoſition in the Indian Gentiles to receive the Goſpel This We may gather from the Succeſs which thrô the Bleſſing of Almighty God, the Labours of the present Danish Miſſionaryes have had, and a much greater Expected, if the pretended Christians there had not obſtructed it, and We may hope that this Dawning of the Goſpel in thoſe parts will ſpread and grow up to the Light of the perfect day.

2 As to the Second Requiſite, God has likewiſe been pleaſed to Stir up the minds of many piouſly diſpoſed Perſons to Carry on this Work by their Councils, Labours and Contributions, Glory be to him for ye ſame.

3 As to the third, I am, and I beleive thoſe Gentlm who have Converſed with you and know you, are likewiſe of Opinion, that God has wrought in you the most Neceſſary Qualifications required to the undertaking this Work, praised be his Name for it, and I hope that you will, & earneſtly beseech God that you may perſevere and daily grow up more and more a fit Workman for our comon Maſter's Service.

4. The only difficulty therefore is with respect to the last Requiſite mentiond. Vizt Whether you have a Sufficient Call to this Work But after what has been ſaid on this head in General, methinks it will not be ſo hard even to determine this point.

If the Society or the Comee for the Miſſion to the East Indies was inveſted with a power from Eccleſiaſtical or Civil authority to ſend whom they should judge Qualifyd for this Work, I ſhould

think their choice or Command a sufficient [illegible]
Perſon. But as no such power is invested in them, We can have only Re
to the Inward and Providential Calls for Light in this matter.

The Inward Call I think you have so far as God has given you a de
and Inclination to undertake this work, and that now for some Cons
time past, yet is it not so full and Strong that I can Adviſe you to Embrace it
imediately, because you have still Strong doubts and Scruples about it. S
whoever undertakes this Work must go with a full aſsurance that God
calls him thereto. That he may have a Strong Faith and a full Trust
Confidence in God, otherwiſe when Mountains of Difficultys or Storms
Perſecution shall ariſe, he will be apt to faint and be Dismayed, & his Fa
(which is his great Support) will begin to fail. Thus when Peter upon th
winds blowing hard and the Seas Swelling, feared, he began to Sink.

2. As to the Providential Call it does not appear to me that God has
yet so ordered and Disposed of things with respect to the work you are at
present Engaged in, That you can leave it without all Scruple & doubtfulne
Not that I think the great Unwillingneſs your people Shew to part with yo
is or ought to be a Sufficient Bar to your accepting this or any other offer o
this kind: for a great deal of that may proceed from Natural affection, an
the Weakneſs of the Spiritual Children who are generally too much atta
to the Instruments God makes uſe of. But that I think We cannot a
a Safe Conſcience deſire you to leave that work till some other fit Perſon
found into whoſe hands you may Reſign it. But the time may com
when your Inclination and Inward Impulſe to this work may be —
Stronger. Your doubts removed and a fitt Perſon found to Succeed you
When theſe things happen (or that you are otherwiſe lawfully discha
I shall Conclude that God calls you to this Work, But till then I dare
not adviſe your quitting your Preſent Post. There is some certainty
your doing good where you are, considering the disposition & affection o
People the good proposed in the East Indies is on many Accounts y
uncertain. 'Tis not adviſeable therefore to put a Stop to a certain G
for an uncertain: Not to Insist, That We have yet no Perſon in Vie
who may be a fellow Labourer with you, in the miſsion, and that it h
been Judged not adviſeable to send one Perſon alone to such a Work

To Conclude therefore All that we can do now in this matter, is

1 To wait patiently God's time for the Accomplishing this great Work: because. first, The Work is his, the Salvation of Souls is his Concern We may rest assured therefore that he will take Care of it and provide fit Instrumts for it. and as he sent Philipp to the Eunuch. Peter to the Centurion & St Paul into Macedonia. So if there be a disposition in those Heathens or a Prospect of their Embracing the Gospel in Sincerity, He will raise up & send forth those who shall preach it to them. We ought likewise to wait patiently Because the times and Seasons are in his hand: The Divine Wisdom knows best the proper times for the Divine Work. God works slowly but surely, but Nature precipitates and thereby marrs what it undertakes. He that beleiveth must not make hast, Says Isaya Chap. 28. 16.

2. To Endeavour by Gods Grace to purify our own hearts more & more, that We do not marr instead of advancing this good work in Which We are Engaged.

3. Earnestly to pray to God that he would Excite and send forth fit persons to be Labourers in this Harvest, That as he has already put it into the hearts of many to promote this Work, so he would in his good time grant them their hearts desire to see it accomplished. And

4. To desire not only the Concurrence of Your prayers for this purpose, but likewise of Your Endeavours to find out a fit Person whom you may Intrust with the Care of the Souls of those poor People. for whom you Express so great a Concern; and in the mean time acquainting them, That if they think your presence and Labours among them so Necessary for the good of their Souls They would do well to give Diligence to make a good use of them, since 'tis probable God may dispose of you other ways, & call you in a little time from them.

And that he may both fitt and dispose of you and all of us, as may tend most to his Glory, The Salvation of our own Souls and the good of others, is the Earnest prayer of

Reverend Sir

London. 7ber 22. 1713.

Yr Loving Bro: & Servt
in the Lord

Pat: Cockburn

To the Lord Bishop of Sodor & Man at the Dean
of Yorks at Winwick near Warrington - Lancashire

17. Octob. 1713.

My Lord.

I make no doubt your Lordship has with pleaſure
peruſed the printed Accounts of the Labours of the Daniſh Proteſtant
Miſsionaryes at Tranquebar in the East Indies, and that you will be no
leſs pleaſed to know the Succeſs of that good Work (under ſeveral Disc
=agements) by the continuation now preparing for the preſs. Your Lords
I preſume has likewiſe been inform'd of the good Will & Zeal which
the Society for promoting Christian Knowledge have Shewn for this
undertaking, and of their Endeavours to help it forwards by procu
Benefactions in England, by which they have been Enabled to send
the Miſsionaryes Supplys in money, an Edition of the New Testamen
Portugueze, a printing Preſs, many Reams of Paper with ſeveral o
uſefull things. All which has been a great help & Encouragemt. to

But what I am now deſired to acquaint your Lordſp with is,
That this Dawning of the Goſpel in thoſe parts of the East Indies, which
are under the Daniſh Government has made the Society very deſirou
to have the same Attempts made in those places where the Engliſh
Settlements are, for which end they are resolved to send some
Miſsionaryes and Schoolmaſters thither. They have been long
Endeavouring to find out fit perſons for so great a Work, but have not y
mett with any who are both Sufficiently Qualify'd, and alſo willing
at Liberty to undertake it. They would gladly have men of a Sober &
Religious Converſation Endow'd with a meek & humble Spirit, Men
pretty well Mortify'd and dead to the World and worldly Advantages,
Some Experience in the Care of Souls, and Zealous for the Glo
of God, and the Salvation of men. If with theſe Divine Qualif
they have Learning and an Aptitude to Learn Languages it will be
great Advantage./

I am very Senſible that your Lordſhip is a much better Judge of the Qualifications required in a Miſsionary an an Apostle of Christ than I am, but I mention theſe few Qualifications only to Shew your Lordſhip the great care and Caution which the Society uſe in a mre of so great Importance as this is, and as they do beleive that your Lordſp may have several pious Clergymen in your Dioceſe. It is their request to your Lordſp. that if you know of any Perſon or Perſons whom you think duly Qualified for so great an Undertaking. Your Lordſhip would pleaſe to acquaint me therewith at your first Conveniency.

We were not without hopes for a while of having y pleaſure of seeing your Lordſp. this Summer in London I wish it may pleaſe God to send you hither the next to warm us with your Fatherly .... Exhortations which we very much want. I hope your Ldſhip has or will receive the Society's Packet of Books for this year as uſual. & humbly beg your Bleſsing as well in behalf of the Society as of.

My Lord

Yo. Lordſps. &c.

Henry Newman

To the Honble the Court of Directors of
United East India Company of Engl

May it pleaſe Your honours

The Society for promoting Christian Knowledge had hopes by thi time to have addreſsed you for leave to send over in your Ships some Engliſ Perſons to serve as Miſsionaryes or Schoolmasters in your Territoryes abroa, but they are not yet so fortunate as to find any Perſons that are Qualifyd for that Service willing to undertake it.

Yet whilſt there are Proteſtant Miſsionaryes of other Nations in thoſe parts, who by an Indefatigable Zeal are preparing the way to form Churches and Schools for propagating Christianity among the Heathen, they think themselves obliged to afford them what Aſsistan they can, till it shall pleaſe God to diſpoſe some of the Engliſh Natio to so Laudable a Work.

The Society are very much pleaſed to find in the Letters they hav reced from the Miſsionaryes by the last Ships that they applaud the kindneſs which they daily receive from the Engliſh as one of the greatest Conſolations they have under the Tryals they meet with from other Nations, and the Society attribute this in great meaſ to the Generous regard this Honble Court has been pleaſed to have for the Miſsion, and the Recommendations they have given to the Governors in India, for which I am ordered to Signif their most hearty thanks.

Whilſ

Whilst the Miſsion may be favoured with your powerfull protecon, the Society hope that the Succeſs of their feeble Attempts will in time fully anſwer their designs; and their requests for this year are, that you would be pleased to permitt them to send in the Company's Ships freight free a few Neceſsaryes for the Miſsionaryes not exceeding the Quantity of Two Tuns, and a Remittance of Peices of 8/ not exceeding the value of 180. pounds

It would be Esteemed as a great Addition to the favours ~ already Shewn if you would be pleased to let the Governors in India know that the Countenance they have given, and shall still give to the Protestant Miſsionaryes will always be acceptable to Your Honoble Body, and it may well be hoped that the fruits of Your Bounty in this respect will every day more redound to the Honour and Interest of the Britiſh Nation

H: N

Whitehall 17. Decr. 1713.

B.Z No. 1. A Chest of Books
B.Z No. 2. A Case conta. 5. Mapps
B.Z. No. 3. A Chest of Beer.

A Box of Books for Mr. Lewis & the Engliſh Chaplains

To Messrs William Jennings Esqr
&
The Reverend { Mr Lewis
Mr Stevenson
Mr Long .... } At
Fort St Geor

Gentlemen

The Society Reced Mr Jennings's Letters of the 26. 7ber 1712. and 10. January following, Mr Lewis's of 8ber 1712. and 1 Febry following by all which they were very much pleased with the Accoun therein given concerning the progress of the Missionaryes at Tranqueba and of the hopes there may be of carrying on their good beginning so as to make an Impression on other parts of India.

Mr Lewis's Proposal for Erecting Schools where the Children may be wholly maintaind is what the Society entirely concurr in, & so far as is consistent with their other designs at home they will Spare no Application to procure Funds for putting it in Execucon. To do which the first Important Step they conceiv'd to be, was, to find out 2 or more Persons Endow'd with Missionary Spiritts, to send over & make a beginning in some part of the English Territorys, but afte 12 Months diligent Enquiry, tho many persons might be found wit all Necessary Qualifications Except the Inclination to leave their

Nati

Native Country to go on so perillous a Voyage, their hopes of sending any by this fleet are wholly frustrated.

If this Disappointment only affected the honour of the English they would look upon it with the less regret, and Acknowledge the Justice of Providence in non admitting a Nation to have the honour of laying the foundation of so glorious a design after they have Slipt an age of Opportunityes: and those that are well disposed in Britain for propagating the Gospell among the heathen must be content to come in as Auxiliaries to other Nations since they have forfeited the honour of being principals.

Whilst We want Zeal to so high and Excellent a Work it must be matter of rejoycing to all good men that the Danish Nation should make the first protestant Efforts for it Nor is it a little remarkable that the persons sent on this Errand should be chose from that Seminary in Germany that has been lately founded from a small beginning and is carryed on in the Wonderful manner you may read it is, in the History of Pietas Hallensis, where at this time as the Society are informed by a letter lately recd from Mr. Plutscho, there is so great a Zeal to Acquire the Oriental Tongues that Several are already become Proficients in the Malabarick, and one man particularly Mr. Scholl by name is so intent upon going in the Service of the Mission, that he is even willing to goe to the Indies on foot if he can go no other way.

This Zeal is a reproach to the English Nation, but what the Society will rejoyce in, if it be the Will of heaven that We shall have no Instances of the like Zeal among our selves.

The Miſsionaryes at Tranquebar have in their Society made an Honble mention of the great and many Civility they have recd from you as one of the greatest Consolations they under the Tryals they meet with And I am ordered in a very particula manner to give you the Thanks of the Society for all your favours towa them; not doubting but the same good Inducements which have hitherto governed you will still perſwade you to give them all the Aſsistance Encouragement you can.

Several Lords and Members of Parliament who are Members of the Society did by the last Ships addreſs the Honble Governor & Council at Fort St. George to Cast a favourable Eye on the Miſsion and to protect those that were employed in it, and if it were Neceſsary to repeat such an Addreſs the Society could have it for asking, but they hope Yor good Offices joyned with the Integrity and prudent Conduct of the Miſsionaryes will more effectually recommend them to the good Opinion of that Honourable Board.

The Miſsionaryes having Signifyed that they had Obliged themselves to return the printing preſs &c. to Governor Collet if the Ransom for it was not paid in two Years time. I am to Acquaint You that the Society have complyd with Mr. Colletts Bill on Mr. Dolins, according to the Indorsement on his Bill a true Copy of which is here Enclosed, and you are requested to Thank Govr. Coll in the Name of the Society for his Generosity in this and the other many Instances of his good Will to the Miſsion during h voyage on the Jane Frigate.

What the Society have sent to the Miſsionaryes this Year bears no proportion to their Wishes, nor the great merits of these Indefatigable men, but they hope the Remittances from Denmark this year will make full Amends for what has been deficient hitherto to Supply their wants. Mr. Plutscho's Solicitations there having given such great Satisfacon to the Court of Denmark that his Majtie has been pleas'd under the pressure of an Expensive War to augment his Allowance to 2000. Dollars ꝑ Anum including the charge of Timothy's Education in Europe, who is at present with Mr. Plutscho at Hall in Saxony & gives great promises if God Spare his Life, of returning in a few years a very usefull man to his Native Country.

The bringing over of this hopefull Malabarian to Europe has been a means to baffle ye Aspersions ~~of~~ upon the Mission perhaps more than all the Rhetorical Encomiums on the Conduct of the Missionaryes could have done. and 'tis hoped the Governor of Tranquebar if he be continued in his post, will now be disposed to a better Temper than he has Shewn, if he has any regard to the Instrucons of his Principals

The Reverend Mr. Stevenson and Mr. Long went hence about this time 12. Months and 'tis hoped are safely arrived with you ere now, but for fear of any Miscarriage the Letters that went by 'em are repeated in these Ships.

If the Reverend Mr. Lewis leaves the Indies The Society will be very glad to see him in England but they can't but be concern'd for the greatness of the Task that will be incumbent on those that Succeed him In which they wish they may be as eminently usefull as Mr. Lewis has been, and the Society will always be Solicitous to afford them any assistance that comes within reach of their power.

I have only to add that you have the constant and Ardent Prayers of the Society, that would please the Giver of all good Gifts to pour down his Bleſsings in an abundant Meaſure upon your

Labours, so that you have many years rejoyc'd in the Succeſs of all

Charitable and pious Endeavours to Enlarge the Kingdom of our

Dear Saviour you may reap that Inexpreſsible fruition which

hath not seen, nor heart of man conceivd reserved in a happy

Eternity. With which wishes I have the Honour in their Name

to Subſcribe my self.

Gentlemen

Whitehall 22 Dec.r 1713.

Yo.r most obed.t &c. H.N

Approv'd by the Com.ee 22 Dec.r 1713.

My humble Service to Cap.t Martin with many Thanks
for his Care of the things he carryed to the Miſsionaryes
and to Cap.t Winter who I dare say has deserv'd my
Thanks allso for his kindneſs to M.r Berlin &
M.r Adler the Paſsengers on board of him.

An Acco.t of what things are sent to the Miſsionaryes at
Tranquebar on bord the Aurengzebe Cap.t Luhorn Comand.r

No

B.Z. 1 A Chest of Books

B.Z. 2 A Chest of Mapps

B.Z. 3 A Chest of Beer

B.Z. 4 A Box of peices of 8/. cont.d 637. ounces in two Baggs.

Tranquebar

All mark'd and Number'd as p Margin and 'tis request
by the Society that you would be pleased to forward them by
the first Safe Conveyance to Meſs.rs Ziegenbalg & Grundler at
Tranquebar.

There is another Box of Books directed to Meſs.rs Lewis & the Com
Chaplains at Fort S.t George containing Specimens of such Books as the
Society have this year sent to their Correspondents in Europe, of
which they deſire their acceptance

To the Reverend Mess.rs Ziegenbalg and
Grundler Missionaryes from his Danish
Majestie at Tranquebar in the East Indies

Reverendi Viri,

Literarum vestrarum primitias de progressu Evangelij apud Indos accepimus. Ita vero est, religionem Christianam sub cruce propagatam semper fuisse, & ad-huc in ultima hac mundi fæce propagari. Hoc quidem ita accidat necesse est, partim propter perversos ipsorum Christianorum mores; partim propter ethnicorum indurationem tot .... Seculorum decursu menti inductam. Tam vero efficax est Apostoli .. comminatio; propterea, quod quum Deum, norint gentes, tamen ut Deum non Glorificarunt, neque gratias ei egerunt sed vani facti sunt in ratiocinationibus suis, & insipiens eorum cor obtenebratum est. Quum se putaverint Sapientes, ex justo judicio Stulti sunt facti! Quod tremendum Pauli effatum utinam sanctum timorem illis incuteret, qui Deum se Scire profitentur, factis tamen ac vita ipsa negant, ut idem Apostolus de Sterili multorum confessione, nimium ubique obvia conqueritur. Si enim gentiles propter Naturalis cognitionis .. neglectam, tanta sunt percussi infatuatione, quomodo nos effugiemus, si ipo Justitiæ sole suborto, tenebrarum opera amare pergamus?

Hinc vero ethnicorum conversio non unius diei, sed diuturni temporis ac indefessi laboris opus est, & a gratioso Dei ipsius influxu unice pendens. Nulla sine Deo mens bona est, nec fieri potest. Verum quidem est (ut ipse Seneca egregie suo more pronunciavit Epist. 73) Semina quædam divina in corporibus humanis esse dispersa, quæ, si bonus cultor excipiat, Similia origini prodeunt, et paria his, ex quibus orta sunt, surgunt; ad culturam tamen hanc non omnino sufficit Paganorum eruditio, utpote polluta nimis & imperfecta; sed ipsum verbum Legis & Evangelij requiritur, quippe quod unicum medium est, quo in veritatis tramitem revocandi

Sunt illi; quibus Satanæ via [illegible] [illegible]
=lium corda fœdissimo idolorum cultu obdurata, velate
conterantur; hoc vero ut doctrinæ Cœlestis fluentis reficiantur
adeoq; ex dextero hoc Legis et Evangelij usu vera tandem emergat
conversio. Eam autem veram dicimus conversionem, quæ homin
non ad Papismum, vel Lutheranismum, vel Calvinismum, vel
quoddam opinionum Systema amplectendum trahit, sed quæ ex
gentilismi jugo, Jesu Christo unico illi salutis Instauratori, homin
inserit. Hæc demum est conversio a tenebris ad lucem, a potesta
Satanæ ad Deum, ut ipse Apostolus, jam ad gentes iturus conversion
opus sibi commissum describit

In luculentum hoc Apostoli exemplum & vos intueamini dile
fratres ut fides tam vestra, quam eorum quos inter gentes Christo
lucramini, non in Sapientia hominum, sed ipsa Dei potentia con
=quiescat, vivamque suam energian sine partium studio ubique exerat.
Multi enim in Evangelij locum humanum quoddam opinionum Schem
erigunt, & digne satis Missionarij munere defunctos se esse arbitrantur,
si placita illa, quibus a tenera ætate innutriti fuerunt, aliis iterum inculcant
sed incaute admodum! non enim considerant, conversionem non merum
memoriæ & intellectus opus esse sed cordis præcipue & voluntatis Christo per
fidem in totum subjiciendæ; unde Paulus obedientiam fidei inter gentes stabili
=endam cum ipso apostolatu suo intime conjungit, (Rom. I. 5) ut genuinum
Missionis suæ finem hinc nobis insinuet.

Et hac occasione sincere vos adhortamur, ut in Evangelij plantatione
magis sitis soliciti de essentialibus ejus partibus, quam de accessorijs, sublimem
Evangelicæ missionis Scopum, qui obedientiam fidei vel divinæ imaginis insta
=rationem in anima, requirit, jugiter in oculis geratis. Ægre admodum aliqui
tulerant in Magna Britannia, quod in Editione Libelli Elementarij in usum
Scholæ vestræ Lusitanicæ impressi, præceptum, quod imaginum cultum prohi
omisistis plane; cum tamen hoc, si ullum aliud, iconolatriam paganam tam
late in utraque India grassantem sublatam omnino velit & eliminatam. Hinc
vero præceptum hoc juventuti Malabaricæ etiam etiamq; instillandum esse
censent, ut falsis quibusvis figmentis de Deo ejusq; cultu abjectis, solida
unius Dei cognitione, ab ipsa ineunte ætate eo felicius imbui queat.

[illegible] aequo animo sitis excepturi, quippe quam e re christiana Religionis fore putamus; Hoc vere & vos nil prius, nil antiquius habere, confidimus. Scribimus autem hoc non ut pudore vos suffundamus, sed tanquam dilectos in Evangelii dispensatione conservos, moneamus, et vel verbulo significemus, quid de hac quidem omissione (quae Papismum & quod consequens est, Gentilismum, sapere nonnullis videtur) sentiant boni apud nos viri & rerum vestrarum promotores assidui. Et cum Reverendiss: ArchiEpiscopus Cantuariensis D. Tenison qui coeptis vestris omnigenum .. hactenus successum adprecatus est, hoc quicquid est moniti, ex paterno, quo in vos est animo, primus suggesserit; in sequenti fortasse editione adjiciendum curabitis hoc contra icoholatriam praeceptum, tam ut a nefando daemonum cultu verbo hoc eo efficacius revocentur qui vobis in negotio salutis erudiendos se tradunt, quam ut venerandus Praesul supra laudatus & de expurgandis reliquiis papalibus admodum solicitus, conatus vestros, eo quo coepit affectu in posterum fovere pergat.

Certe si unquam alias, hoc sane tempore correptio fratrum mutua eo magis necessaria videtur, quo magis refrigescit inter Christianos charitas, & e malo in pejus ruunt omnia. Mala nostra nondum sanata sunt, nec serpere desierunt. Odia Theologica (quae furiosissima semper fuerunt,) magna violentia exardescunt ubique; fraterno interea amore, qui genuinum Christiani characterem constituit, posthabito. Malorum caput est, quod non obstante lacera hac rerum facie, multi Ecclesiam cui adhaerent, eousque reformatam censeant ut ulteriori eam emendatione indigere vix animum inducere queant. Cum vero nostra in Europa Ecclesia ab omnibus papatus .. sordibus nondum sint repurgata, quomodo vestram in oriente Ecclesiolam ex ipsa modo herba emergentem, ab omni labe puram putemus? Et hoc dilecti viri paucis ob oculos vobis ponere non dubitavimus, eum in finem, ut in nos intuentes, legatione vobis commissa, cautius fungi studeatis ac spiritui partialitatis qui nos in Europa premit, viam mature praecludere allaboretis. Tela praevisa, ut aiunt, minus nocent, et partium studia in ipso semine protrita non edunt eos pestiferos fructus, quibus nostris in Europa Ecclesiis conflictandum est. Absint itaque a vobis ipsa semina partium, sive ad Lutheranismum, sive Calvinismum tendant, ut Evangelium christi ore vestro prolatum, & proferendum, in nativa sua luce ubique coruscet, & sine ullo adscititio cultu gentium animos eo altius convincat.

Quod ad reliqua epistolarum vestrarum capita attinet, de Malabarica Novi Testamenti translatione ad finem tandem perducta, orbi pagano merito gratulamur. Expectemus jam pluviam matutinam & serotinam, ut Evangelium Christi totum tandem ethnicorum agrum occupet. ut vet. Testamenti versionem eo felicius augere & perficere possitis, denuo hoc [illegible]

utile opus, accipite. Catalogum librorum, qui vobis mittuntur, calce

deprehendetis. Speramus alias etiam nationes suppetias suo tempore vobis esse

ut junctis viribus obstacula, quæ communis animarum hostis nunquam non

superentur tandem, & tenella justitiæ germina in India enata, Europæorum

consilio, precibus piisque vestris rigata, altiores indies agant radices. Quantum in

est, Sciatis, totum vos missionis negotium nostræ Nationis Viris in India commorant

elapso jam anno de meliori commendasse, & denuo commendare. Accipietis etiam

hac classi Navali 70. librarum Anglicanarum Summam, quam in usum Miss

Malabaricæ hic collegimus. Hæc Summa in moneta Hispanica exhibebit vo

262. Uncias, quas Navi Aurengzebe, dicto, commisimus. Cistula B.Z. No 4.

Tranquebar valete, & monita hæc æqui boniquæ consulite.

Societatis Nomine Subscripsit

Reverendi Viri

Londini Anglorum

d. 24. Decemb. 1713.

Laborum vestrorum

promotor assiduus

H. N.

P. S. Societas de promovenda Christi cognitione mittit aliquot libros qui in vertendo veteris Testamenti codice, iu servire vobis possunt. Eorum Titulos hic consignavi.

Cista B.Z. No. 1.
- Math: Poli Synopsis Criticorum in 5. Tomis.
- Dictionarium Anglo-Lusitanicum
- Gramatica Anglo Lusitanica
- Forbesij Instructiones Historico Theologicæ
- D. Gells Amendments to the Translation of the old Testament
- D. Gell's Remains
- Littletoni Dictionarium Latinitatis
- Coetsii Arithmetica
- Cluverij Geographia
- Baker's arithmetick
- Quinque libri, Lingua Lusitanica.

B.Z. No 2 { Quinque Tabulæ Cosmographicæ, ut Domini — missionarij desideraverunt

B.Z. No 3. { Cista Cervisiæ primariæ

Continued at pa. 16

Most Reverend Sirs, and the rest of the Gentlemen
Zealous for Propagating the Gospel of Christ, an
Worthy to be respected with a filial Obedience in
Christ. See the Original enter'd. Pag. 118.

x x We reced. both your Letters, the former being dated 4. January 171 were delivered to us the 9th June 1712. but the latter being wrote the 21. F were delivered to us the 12. August 1712. With hands lift up We do from t bottom of our hearts render most humble Thanks to that great & good Go who has by a Heavenly Impulse excited you most Worthy Gentlemen, t Concern Your selves for promoting the saving Knowledge of Christ not in Europe and the West Indies, but also in the East Indies to rescue Sou lost in Idolatry that the Dark Clouds of Superstition being Drove a they may be disposed to receive the Serene Light of the Gospel, Your last Letters gave us a large and undoubted hope of a great Harvest to come am the Eastern Indians, and also Encouraged us to possess our Souls in Patience under all Adversitys and to proceed couragiously and happily the Work of the Gospel among the Heathen.

We were exceedingly rejoyced in reading Your former Letters to l

1. That Mr. Finck was sent to help us in carrying on th of the Lord.

2. That he was furniſh'd at the Expence of our Friends with a
Preſs and Types.

3. That he had money given him to promote our Design among ye Heathen.
&

4. A Library and other Neceſsarys, for which Liberal help & proviſion We return to the most Benign God and you our Friends our moſt hearty Thanks beſeeching with all our Souls that Spiritual Riches with every Heavenly Benediction may be plentifully return'd into the Boſom of you and our kind Benefactors.

But We were much afflicted at the death of Mr. ffinck, & for the Loſs of other things. We imediately wrote to Mr. Lewis at Madras to be better inform'd of what had happen'd [A Copy of which you will find Encloſed marked A. and the anſwer We rec'd in two Letters together, one from Mr. Lewis mark'd B. and the other from Governor Collet mark'd C.]

And that the Preſs and Types might not lye still after they had been provided at so great an Expence of our Friends. It was agreed that one of us should make a Journey to Fort St George where ye Schedule mark'd D. was Exhibited, and at length We obtain'd the Types and Materials, which being done We Entreat you Most Worthy Sirs that you would be pleased to take Care to make such Satisfaction as that We may not be Obliged in two years time to return the Preſs which is so Neceſsary to the Work We are about. God graciously Grant that the Truths of Christianity to be printed with this Preſs on Paper may be deeply impreſs'd by his Holy Spirit on the minds of Infidels & Pagans. Thus the true End will be Obtain'd which the Benefactors who sent the Preſs piously intended. We found also two leſser Cheſts open'd with Books on several Subjects. But of Mr. Fincks Equipage, the Copies of St Mathews Gospel in the Portugueze Language and other things sent us We could find none and scarce hear of any Acco.t of them. The two Bills of Exchange which were sent by two Noble Ladies to promote our deſign among the Heathen were preſented to Governor Harriſon and Mr. Cook, the former being valued at 22. Pagodos 8. fanos & ye
latter

latter at 50 Pagodas 20 fanams. These Gifts were a great

to our Wants. May Christ refresh the Souls of those Ladys abundantly

his Goodness, as they have refresh'd the Lambs of Christ with their

When We came to Madras We Endeavour'd to speak with a perso

who had a Friendship for Mr. Finck in the Jane Frigate. It was

worthy to take Notice of his Relation, and to Communicate it in the Schedu

herewith Sent mark'd with the Letter E.

During the Stay of the said Missionary at Madras five Ships

Opportunely arrived from England, and brought with them your last

Worthy Letters with 7. Chests, the Press, 100. Ream of paper, and Books

are at length arrived at Tranquebar. The 213. Copies of the New

Testament in the Portugueze Tongue are used in our Portugueze

Churches and Schools to very good purpose. The Mathematical

Instruments and other Materials We accept with a most thankfull

mind and shall apply them as much as We can to the use for which

they are design'd.

Most Reverend Srs.

You have chosen us the most Unworthy Members of the Society

which are call'd Correspondents, with a relying hope that by a mutual

Intercourse of Letters Christian Advices and United Labours the work of

God may every day be Extended further & further, You wish that those pious

Proposals and Advices contained in the Book sent us might so far as

is practicable be set on foot in this Distant Country. You also earnest

wish that our Friendship begun with the Clergy of the English Nation

for propagating the Gospel in the East may be diligently Cultivated, and

that We may by Mutual help and Advice Comfort each other. You w

such brotherly Intimacy

that by an Intimate Brotherliness our hearts may grow together

Love, and to that end you propose for our Imitation the Example of

primi

[illegible] Christians with earnest Wishes that We may preach the Truth of Christianity not only by Words but in Deeds in our Life and Manners That our Light may Shine before Men according to that Weighty saying The Man whose Life is Lightning his Words are Thunder. Finally you wish that We may Overcome by a Divine Energy of Faith the Suggestions of Depraved reason, and never to dispond under any Adversitys but at length to Triumph over the Obstacles which the Comon Enemy of Souls by his Instruments lays in our Way: All these and other Exhortations containd in your Letters given us with a paternal Affecon We receive with a filial & Reverential Regard, and as with you so with us nothing is more desired than that We may go forth as Chosen Vessells, by which the Quickening power of God may most effectually work in the inmost Corners of the Heart, thus the Business of Salvation among the Heathen happily begun, may most happily be carry'd on.

But because Ye have earnestly desired to know the Increase of the Malabarick Schools & Churches, and the Management of them, you will in some Measure see it, in the Order & method of a pious Undertaking which We here most humbly offer to you Enclosed under letter F. having drawn it up about the same time We rece'd your first Letters, in order to Conferr with and take the Advice of other people. and accordingly We have not only sent it to the Pastor of ye English Church at Madras, and other friends there, but afterwards to the Pastors of the Dutch Churches as well at Nagapatna as in the Isle of Ceylon and even to the Romish Missionarys at Madras.

To which We briefly add That We have now 5. Schools for Boys & Girls Viz.t 3. Malabarick 1. Portuguese, & 1. Danish.

In the first Malabarick School, there are Boys . . . . . . 11.
In the Second . . . . 18.
In the third there are of Girls . . . . 10.

4th Sch. { In the Portuguese School, there are Boys . . . . 11.
{ In the same School, of Girls . . . . 6.

5th Sch: { In the Danish School, there are Boys . . . . . . 3.
{ In the same School, of Girls . . . . 11.

70.

Moreover, within these three Months, the former Schools
Encreased by 10. Children, which causes Abundance of Labour [illegible]
Malabarick Masters take Care of the two first Schools, a Widow or Mis
the third, A Portugueze Master of the fourth, and a Dane Master of
We chose rather to Encrease the Number of Schools than of Children in
Schools, That We may the sooner and easier Know the minds of the Chil
and train them up to Christian Maturity. In the four first Schools, both
Boys and Girls with 8. Persons to attend them, have their Cloaths Dyet
Lodging gratis, but the Children of the fifth School are provided with fo
and Raiment by their parents. The Catechists, the Masters, the Mala
Scribes, the Steward and the rest of the Servants are paid their Salarys
every Month. In the Malabarick Church there were Baptized last
year 8. Persons Young and old, and there are of Members in the same
Church 117. In the Portugueze Church there were 4 persons Baptiz
and there are ~~4 persons Baptized and [illegible]~~ 83. Members belonging
to it. To which there are added 15. Malabarick & 5 Portuguez Catechum

Most Reverend Gentlemen

Yours and our pious Desires are that the work of the Lord may by his
powerfull Influence every day grow and Encrease in these Eastern Indies, & tha
the Light of the Gospel of Christ may arise in many obscure places effectually to
Illuminate & regenerate those hearts to himself, by which means vast Numb
who have hitherto offered to Devils, may be made partakers of the Spirit of Chr
Jesus, and of a Divine Disposition, and by vertue hereof bring forth fruits wo
of Christians. Give us leave therefore to Submit in all humility the following
Advices to your Judgement In order to the carrying on this Work more prospero

I. It is very Necessary that you write Letters to our most Serene King of
Denmark That he would be pleased to favour with his Royal Protection
this Infant design and as much as he can put a Stop to the Hindrances
that still lye in the way and to the Satanical Devices of our Adversaryes
We cannot with Tears sufficiently deplore, That We have undergone in
beginning of this ~~Infant design~~ Harvest of the Lord, which We have not reap
with such Success as We wished, and as it was very possible We might have do
in so large a field. We have in Vain waited to this day for his Royal

[illegible] Ships are from [illegible] hence [illegible] years past, and this year We have neither rec^d Letter nor Salary from Denmark as We Expected by the European Ships.

(2^ly) Because Madras is a populous City. In which there are not only a vast Number of Malabarians, but a Concourse of many Nations of the World live there; and Ships from many parts of the World Stop there So that not excepting Batavia, there is not another City in India So famous and So fitt for propagating the Gospel of Christ in, as Madras. More than 24 distinct Languages are Spoke there, and therefore We very much wish that the Preaching of the word of God among the Pagans may begin in that City without delay, & that from thence, as formerly from Jerusalem The Gospel of our Lord may, by Sea and Land go forth into all the East. In what manner and by whose permission this work of Salvation may be begun, You your selves, whose Care & thoughts are so Intent upon the Welfare of the Church, will best foresee & direct.

(3.) That a Seminary of Missionaryes be Erected out of such as are most Studious to walk according to the Divine Will, and are Solicitous for a Diligent promotion of Piety, and that this be in India, where the same Languages which they are to Learn are Spoken. [The principal Languages, by which the propogation of the Truth of Christ may at present be promoted are, Portuguese, Malabarick, Malaick, Pequan, Gentue, Wardick, Armenick, and ye Language called Kirendum for some particular Incidents in these times give us great reason to hope that the glorious Morning of the Gospel will Shortly begin to dawn among the said Eastern Nations.]

(4.) Out of this Seminary should be sent Students Qualified for Missionarys to Bengal, to the City of Bombay, to the Kingdom of Pegu, to the City of Cudulur or Fort St David, to Armenia and other parts, to lay the foundation of Schools in those places. But it is requisite that the Students be sent forth from the Seminaryes as ordained Ministers of the word, & in what manner that may best be done, You most worthy Gentlemen will Consider. Every one of the said Students or Missionaryes may take to himself one or more of the Scholars Educated by us, to the place appointed for him. We have been Surprized when upon several Occasions We have made a progress to other places, and taken with us one or two Scholars out of our School, to find it has contributed ~~how much~~ a wonderfull help to the Souls both of Heathens & Christians.

of The Ministers of the English Nation

and Mr. Lewis at Fort St George told us about a year agoe, that hewas returning to Europe. You will think it very proper to Consult the most Noble Directors concerning sending for the future men like him, in Holy Offices, Servants of the true God, who Excell both in the truth of Doctrine and an Exemplary Sanctity of Life before Christians and Heathen, and will Consult us in a Brotherly Christian Love about propagating the Gospel of Christ. pious Ministers of the word in our Parts of Indias where there are so man false Christians are very much wanted.

6. It is Needfull, That You most worthy Gentln. Should write a few Lines to the Governor at Fort St George, to Excite him upon all occasions to afford us his helping hand for promoting Christian Knowledge, and that the most Noble Directors would be pleased to mention the same thing in their Letters to the Governor and Council. Such a Recomendation would be great Help to this Divine Work.

7. It is requested that there may be always Duplicates of your Letters wrote and sent by two Ships, which We on our parts shall always observe to do

8. Whatever Number of fellow Labourers and assistants are sent to us this Harvest, that one alone may never be sent on board of a Ship but at two together in one Ship, The Example of our Finck has given us this We have likewise Learned by Experience, that it is better to remitt to us by Bills of Exchange than in Specie, and that there be 3. Copies of those Bills sent to us.

9. Your Books written for Propagating the Gospel make mention that the Honble Society for promoting Christian Knowledge are Encreased by other most worthy Members in Holland, Germany, and Switzerland. This gi us Occasion to desire you would advise Your Members especially in Holl that they would take all opportunitys to propagate the Knowledge of Christ in the East Indies, and as much as they can to promote the Gosp Effectually. that they would recomend such Travelling Pastors and Missionaryes to the Dutch as are fit for the Holy Ministry. We cannot but the Dutch can do more than all Nations in the East for propagati the Gospel.

10. We earnestly request some good Comentarys either in Latin or Dutch which may serve as helps to make the Translation of the

[illegible] Manuscripts, that we may hereby more fully understand the sense of the Spirit. We have already for this purpose Junius & Tremellius's Latin Bible and Sebastian Schmidius's Translation.

Most Reverend Gentlemen.

We doubt not your Paternal and kind Acceptance of these our Advices, & that We shall still be favoured with your wholsome Advice and assistance in this Important Work of Salvation; for it behaves us to Labour in this Divine Work in the East Indies, while the day lasts. And altho Satan with his Unworthy Instruments has been angrily bent to oppose us and the work of God which We are about both here and in Europe, by Lyes and Slanders Snares and Persecutions to this day. We strengthen our selves in the Spirit of power and with hands hanging down and feeble knees We rise daily in Christ and turn our feet to his Paths, knowing that Truth will Overcome at last. There are many more things which might be said concerning the State of our Churches and Schools which you will sufficiently Understand by a History Which We have wrote this year on purpose, of the beginning progress & Impediments of this design, and which We send over with these Letters to you, We hope that the hearts of you and other friends may by that Historical Narration be Excited to Thanks and praise for the Joy you will Conceive of the Divine Goodness to this Work.

Jehova be your Shild and your great Reward! We are

Most Rev^{d}. Gentlemen

Most humbly devoted to obey

Your Comands

Tranquebar, On the Coast of
Coromandel in the East Indies
23. Septr. 1712.

Bartholemew Ziegenbalg
Johannes Ernestus Grundler

Translated from the Original in High Dutch

To Mr: Henry Newman

Much Esteemed Friend

We have heartily rejoyced at the Christian Care and the Charitabl Endeavours wherewith your heart is affected towards this Holy Work; being ther fully Convinced, that you sincerely wish and seek it's Progress and Increase. We Express hereby our hearty Gratitude for so practical a Love, and beseech you continue for the future in the same Endeavour and Efficacy of Divine Lov and to lend us your helping hand and heart in those distant Countrys. Ma the Lord be pleased not only to keep constantly open such hearts as he in Love hath once opened to this Work, but stir up also more, who by all possible mea be ready to Support the propagation of the Gospel of Christ among the East In Heathens; that so the Living Knowledge of Christ like the Sun in his Glori Dawn, may break forth in Strength and power in the midst of this Heathen Darkness. Certainly it hath proved a powerfull Motive unto us to praise Magnify the Lord, When We read in the two Letters sent us by the Honoura Society for propagating Xtian Knowledge, what considerable Contributions were made both in Great Britain and the West Indies towards magnifying & Exal the Lord Jesus in the Souls of Men. Truly those that are friends and Children of God, cannot but relish such Heavenly Works. Es this is to b added, that the said Honourable Society by the providence and Influence of the Lord have now begun theſe two Yeares past to Concern themſelves alſo about our Heatheniſh East India; and to Contrive Ways and means, by the Application whereof the Light of Life may Spring up alſo in theſe dark Regions to Enlighten the hearts of Men; particularly that they are pleased, to aſsist us the most unworthy Servants of God among the Heathens with good Advice and real Contributions: By all this We have been the more Excited to praiſe and Extoll the Name of the Lord with our Congregation among the Heathens.

We send you here a Letter to the Honourable Society with Six Additional Papers joyned thereto, and We heartily wish with them, that by such a.... Correspondence once Established the Work of the Lord may be powerfully promoted among the pagans. We shall think it no small Satiſfacon, to give you a Continued Account of the progreſs of the Work, as often as.... poſsibly We can, either by English or other Ships. We freely own, that God hath filled our hearts with a fervent deſire and readineſs, to labour after the Salvation of Heathens in theſe Countrys and his mercy hath Signally attended us hitherto. And altho the Obstruction We have met with, doth still continue and hinder us from making any Considerable progreſs in a Work whoſe poſsibility We are convinced of; Yet We know alſo that tho the Lord ſeems to tarry with his help, he will certainly come in his time and not Tarry. We Shall go on with the greater readineſs after our Labour by.... Various Tribulations hath been Tryed and Refined from the adhering Dreſs of Corruption. By such Tryals the Work of Converting the Heathens is to be laid on a firm and deep foundation and 'tis hoped will grow to that Strength that the Gates of Hell shall not prevail against it.

About the Delivery of the preſs and Paper several Difficultys have been Started at Madras; which however have at length been removed so far, that now We are in poſseſsion of it. We are now biſy about Fixing

the Press in our house, and are in hopes that We shall
Sheets within three Months by way of a Specimen. In order to send
Copys for a Satisfacon to our Benefactors, either by such English Ships
are now ready to Sail, or by those that depart in January next from
Madras. And truly, as our Benefactors in England are the first
have found means to Convey to us a Press, and thereby disperse the
Word of God among the Heathens; so they have the greater reas
to rejoyce at it, particularly, because they have a Share in all the fu
Blessings which is like to spring up among the Heathens by this mea
In the mean time We hope that you will take care to see the Rans
paid for it. The Seven Chests with things sent us by the last Ships, h
by the Industrious Captain Martin been safely delivered unto us. The
Contents were in a safe Condition. Except that the Terrestrial Globe w
somewhat thrust out of the Inferior Crena, and thereby a little damag
but 'tis now pretty well repaired. Besides this, there were about 20.
Bottles broke in the Chest of Beer. Give us leave Dear Friend
to remember upon this Occasion that it is no small Support to the
Strength of our Bodily Constitution, if with the Ships coming from
England We could now and then be provided with some European Liq
The Clock with the pendulum is come over very safe, and actually s
up for the Service of our house. But the purse you mention wi
366. 3/4 Spanish Ounces in Peices of Eight, and which as you say h
been delivered to the Treasurer of the East India Company, hath
been a long while seeking, no body knowing whether it was come o
or no. But after all the Searches it was found at last in one of th

Com

[illegible] Chest, and We shall have it Transmitted to us very Suddenly by the Care of Mr. Jennings, whose pains he taketh for us together with his Love and Industry We have good reason to recomend upon this Occasion. The same Mr. Jennings has assured us in a Letter We reced four days agoe that in Case of Need he will furnish us with mony, and assist us as much as lyeth in him under our Troubles and Sufferings. The friendship and Assistance of such Gentlemen is highly Conducive to us; and 'tis our hearty request to you Dear Mr. Newman that you would Endeavour by your Letters to dispose others also to kind and Charitable Impressions towards us. Mr. Lewis hath been likewise kind to us, when lately it happened that one of us was at Madras.

We have not been able to find a Map of the River Euphrates as you desire. In three Weeks a Ship goes from hence to Persia where We shall make Enquiry whether one may be had there. We have seen at Madras a Globe and part of Europe done in Greek Letters, Engraven at Padua. εν Παταβιω 1700. and sold at Venice. We want in this matter a Map of the Terrestrial Globe and the four parts of the World in a large Size to Explain it the better to our Malabar Youth, and to add upon occasion the Names of the places with Malabar Letters. In ye mean time the two Globes lately Transmitted will do us very good Service — We have also seen at Madras a Portugueze English Dictionary in folio, which might also prove helpfull unto us. May the Lord be pleased to Enable us, to do unto you Honoured friend some reciprocal Christian Service again, as your heart hath been Stirred up to Support us! One of us being lately at Madras left a Packet of Letters for you in Mr. Jennings's hands, which We hope will arrive with this Letter. We Comitt you to the protecton of Divine Grace, & remain

Much Esteemd Friend

nquebar — 9
1712

Yor. Ser. / B. Ziegenbalg
J. E. Grundl

Copy of the Letter Mark'd A as mention'd

Vir Reverende, Frater in Christo dilectiſsime

Collega noster Dn Plutschow, quia . pr Navem Anglicam co
aſcendit, ut hujus sancti instituti, inter paganos orientales incepti, prim
progreſsus, impedimenta præsenti Sermone in Anglia, Dania & German
explicaret, iſtiusque Succeſsum promoveret, de Capite bonæ Spei litter
nos Scripsit; quibus cum etiam litteras ex Anglia incluſas accepimus,
Studioſus Dn. Finkius, Juſsu Societatis de propaganda Christi Cognition
ad Cooperatorem nostrum inter Paganos Orient: miſsus, in navi
prope Braſiliam, neſcimus quomodo, vitam amiſit ſecum tulit.

Inter istas litteras in primis dignisſimæ litteræ de Societate de
Propaganda fide Christiana intimam animi incitationem et calcar
nobis addiderunt, virtute divina pergere alacriter in opere hoc, quod
est, ex quibus liceat quædam a nobis perſcribere, Tibiq; Vir Reveren
enarrare. Memorata Societas mittit non ſolum prelum Typographi
omnibusq; ad hoc Neceſsarijs, in Diverſis idiomatibus imprimis an
Malabarico Transfundere Tractatulos de vero Christianiſmo, sed et
donum nonaginta librarum, quæ 345.½ uncias monetæ Hiſpanicæ
exhibent, ad uſum hujus operis sancti. De quibus autem accepim
quod ſumma argenti furto ablata ſit, prelum vero cum omni apparat
conſervatum.

Exhibentur nobis etiam hac in Nave 100 faſces chartæ et diverſi lib
ex quibus tum Societatis hujus primordia, feliciaque, quæ obtinuit, incre
ta, tum aliarum intra paucos annos inceptarum Societatum Naturam
atq; ac ordinem, Nexumq; satis superq; addiſcere poſsimus.

Adjecta porro legimus verba sequentia: Nobilis quædam Fœmina, ex Sing
erga vos Studio, decem libras Britannicæ monetæ ad promovendam rem q
geritis, elargita est. Dn. Gubernator Castelli Fort St. George Harriſon ip

nomen est) cujus fidei hæc pecunia summa concredita est, haud gravatim, exhibita hac nota Cambiali, manu vestra signata, promte illum nobis numerare; postquam felix in India orientali appulit

Ob salutem animarum paganorum maxime solicita Societas de cognitionis Jesu Christi propagatione non tantum nos Indigniſsimos suis reficiendis litteris elegit Membra Societatis Correspondentia, sed etiam annexit hæc Verba. placuit Societati de propaganda christi cognitione Ministros Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ .. nimirum Dn. Lewis. Dn. Anderson, & Dn Watson ad idem literarum vel Correspondentiæ si ita loqui licet: commercium invitare, quorum ille in urbe Madras, iste in Bengala, hic autem in urbe Bombay, Ecclesiæ, quæ Christo ex nostra natione colligitur, preest. Exoptat laudata Societas. ut Vos Reverendi viri, amicitia cum his Anglicanæ Nationis Pastoribus inita, in propagandum in Oriente Evangelium sedulo utrinqß incumbatis, adeoqß mutuo auxilio consilioque subveniatis vobis invicem.

Vir Reverende.

Deo optimo maximo sit Laus et Gloria a veris suis Servis, ac filiis in gratiam divinam adoptatis, qui efficaci Spiritus digito istos viros Digniſsimos excitavit ad habendam curam animarum in idololatria perditarum, quæ hujus loci errant, ut eis lux Evangelij elucescat ac Veritas Christi in eorum Cordibus altas agat radices. Quam ob causam multo magis moti sumus et excitati presentes litteras ad Te, Vir clariſsime, exarare cum sequentibus fraternis petitionibus

1. Ut Vi unionis mysticæ, qua in Christo gloriamur, precibus Tuis ac Consiliis nobis subvenias tum ad frangenda adversariorum tela, quæ propagando inter istos paganos Evangelio hinc et illic immittuntur, tum ad properandum eo alacrius ad metam nobis propositum.

2. Ut Expisceris ibi, qua via Dn: Finkius, ex Anglia studiosus, de cujus morte vehemente dolemus, vitam suam in navi amiserit et qua ratione argentum furto sit subductum, quo ejusmodi rationes de utroqß casu eo melius ad antea laudatum Societatem nunciari poſsint

3. Ut prelum Typographicum cum omni suo apparatu, cum 100. fascibus chartæ et libris supra dictis solicite in via marina ad Nos transmittas.

Amicus Noster, Johannes Ariet, ibidem [illegible] Armenus [illegible]
procurabit

4. Et qu accepta littera ura aliarum mentionem faciunt, ut illas ex exposcas nobisq; mittas, quibus adjicienda essent alia relicta Dni Finckij, et huic operi dicata.

5. Dn. Finckius Secundum acceptam Instructionem, statim post accef Suum ad Madras. Dn. W. Jennings et Dn. Lewis accedere jussus est, petitum ab istis viris consilia et in alijs rebus et in hac, qua via cum suo apparatu ad urbem nostram Secure proficisci posset: propterea hisce Fautori nostro Dno W. Jennings plurimam dicimus salutem, curate rogantes, ut una cum Te Vir Rev. hac ura Communicata sibi curae habere haud gravetur.

6. Duas hic inclusimus copias, de duabus Nobis cambialibus, quarum Originalia, ne in via amittantur, libenter retinemus. Non dubitamus, quin Nobilissimus Praeses et Gubernator Dn. Harrison cui Salutem humillimam impertimus, ejusque Singularem favorem erga nos Esp=timus: atque Dni Francis & John Cook, quibus etiam Salutem dicimus amicam: nominatas Summas tristarum Copiarum, manibus nostris Signatarum benigne salutari sint. Originalia ipsa secundum eorum jussum et Constitutionem, prout decet, extradimus. Tua Vir Rev: acceptam pecuni ibi Malabarico Mercatori, Muttu Rama Setti dicto, haud gravatim tradas, qu per Suum procuratorem hujus loci, qui Simul cum hisce litteris Tam=licam chartam, ad illum Scribit: pecuniae Summam nobis hic solvend curabit.

7. Nobilissimum Gubernatorem. Dn. Joseph Collet impertimus plurim Salute, ac si vel Litteras vel alias res secum habet ad nos reddendas, ut iisdem quam proxime nos laetitia efficiat, magnopere rogamus.

8. Significes quoq; nobis proximam Occasionem. Scribendi cum Navibus vestris ad urbem Bombay siquidem exoptamus ut cum Rev. Dn. Walson fraternam amicitiam non modo ineamus, et cum eo de propagando Evangelio inter paganos consultemus, sed etiam ei hujus inter Malab cepti operis Divini naturam ac ordinem explicemus. Qui ordo, ut etiam Tibi: Vir Clarissime, plenius constet, et de eo in posterum nobis

unanimi consilio, aliisq; quorum interest, hujus rerum referre possis, cumprimis litteris exhibituri sumus; omnia ad hunc finem: ut loquamur cum verbis laudatæ Societatis de propaganda Christi ... Cognitione: ut ex siccata quasi Ethnicorum ossa, vitaq; et Spiritu cœlesti destituta, ad vitam iterum commoverantur Sanctiori Dei Spiritu, pulsisq; prophanis Superstitionis Nebulis ad Serenam Evangelij lucem recipiendam disponantur

9. Proximo mense V. D. ex Anglia Naves vestræ appelluntur, cum quibus iterum exoptatas expectamus litteras; propterea hanc tacitam petitionem cum pace Tua procedentibus annectimus, ut solicitus sis de earum acceptione et Transmissione.

Accipe istas prolixas litteras animo prolixo, siquidem Te non latent conatus nostri et in propaganda Xti veritate et Amicitia Tecum Conservandi cupidissimi. Deus benignissimus corroboret Te cum Spiritu suo, cujus divinæ Conservationi Te commendamus — permansuri

Vir Reverende

ac Frater in Christo dilectissime

ad preces et Officia paratissimi

Bartholomæus Ziegenbalg
Johes Ernestus Grundler
ad Indos Orientales missi

Tranquebariæ d. 12
Junij A.o 1712

Copy of the Letter mark'd B.

Reverendi admodum
et Dilecti Fratres -

Quas mihi misistis litteras, opportuno admodum advene
proximo Scilicet die Antequam Dnus Collet conscendit Navem; Qui
Singulis, quas movetis Quæstiones, responsa dedit, et quorum exempl
hic inclusum mitto. Post diem unum aut alterum Commodam
Occasionem nactus litteras cambij etiam exhibui, unam Honor
Edvardo Harrison Armigero, alteram Dno Cook, qui ambo mi
prometerunt se his literis Satisfacturum iri. Et cum primum
hanc vestram pecuniam recepero, sine mora ut vobis transmi
=tur, Curabo, Scil. per litteras Cambij prout in vestris Epistolis
in mandatis habeo. Quum Audivistis, quæ discrimina et quos
Casus Navis Jane in Itinere experta sit, nullus dubito: Qua
=propter hic recitare non refert ut Deus O. M vestras
Reverencias in sua Clientelā habeat, sunt Vota et preces.

Reverendi Viri

Dabam in Madras patam
23. Junij 1712.

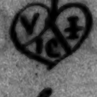
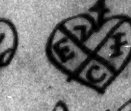
Amici et Fratris plurim

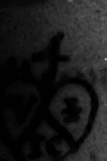
George Lewis

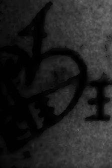
P.S.
Dominus Watson ab hinc biennium
obijt it Bombay.
G.L

Copy of the Letter mark'd C. being what Governor Collet sent the Missionaryes concerning the Society's Cargoe on bord the Jane Frigate. Vizt.

Copy of a Protest drawn up on board the Jane Frigate agt. Deserters. Rio de Janeiro Septr. 5th 1711.

WEe whose Names are here underwritten, Comandr. Officers, Paſsengers and Seamen now belonging and left onboard the Ship Jane Frigate Doe hereby affirm and Protest on behalf of our Sovereign Lady Queen Anne The Honoble East India Company, The Owners of the said Ship, & also for our Selves, That this 5. day of September aforesaid between the hours of 3. & 4. in the Morning. William Palmer Gunner of the said Ship in his Watch (as also these three Several Persons following. Vizt. George Croſser, Gunners mate, Patrick Kinlock Boatswains Mate, James Damester, Andrew Gowdey, and Robert Miller Seamen, did secretly & Clandestinely and Piratically run away with our Pinnace, taking with them all the small Arms upon the Quarter Deck, and one braſs box Compaſs, So soon as We mist our Pinnace, She was but just in sight and inquiring for the Gunner found him miſsing, We then went down into the Gun room & found that him, his Mate, and the rest of his Accomplices had broke open the bread Room, and from thence taken two Chests of Silver. one markd  No. 190. and one markd  I F. Trincombar They had also broke open the Lazaretto door and found they had been down in the Powder Room. But what they took from thence cannot be positive Witneſs our hands the date above mention'd on board the said Ship.


190.


I F.
rincombar

Joseph Jones
The mark O of
David Laurence

Thos. Tanfield
Jonas Finck
John Pearson
John Mercy
Will: Clarke
John Towns

Jno. Austin
D Burges
Richd. Wingfield
Collin Campbell
Bryan King
Robt. Pilsgrave.

Answers to the Missionaries Le

2. Mr. Finck had been Indisposed, and I thought a little deli
a few days before he was missing, which was about 9. a Clock o
Sunday Morning when some of the Ships Company told me he w
not to be found. I ordered Search to be made; his Gown & Shoes we
found under the Gang away, but himself never after heard of.

3 As to the Loss of the money, you have here with a Copy of the
Protest, Transcribed by Mr. Finck's own hand.

4. The Printing Press, Paper 100. Rheams, Oyl and other Materi
are all Delivered to Governor Harrison, and were rated by me at 150.
pounds Sterling, which I have drawn on the Gentlemen at London
when those Bills are paid, or before if Security be given to Governo
Harrison for the payment of the said Sume here, in Case my Bills
in London be not paid; They shall all be deliver'd to the order of
the Missionaryes.

5. As to the Remainder of Mr. Finck's Effects I have about the
Value of 12. pounds Sterling in my hands, which I shall pay
into their order, as soon as my Bills are discharged.

6. As to the two Bills of Exchange mention'd I deliver'd the
to the Honourable Governor Harrison

7 I have already forward all the Letters I had relating to
this Affair.

Joseph Collet

Copy of the Paper markt D.

Quod Nobiliſsimus Præſes et Gubernator Castelli Fort St George Dnus Harrison Armiger prelum Typographicum cum suo apparatu ea conditione nobis ad dicatum uſum exhibuerit, ut, si forte Maxime Honorabiles Societas de Propaganda Jeſu Christi Cognitione Londini Requisitam pecuniæ summam, quam Dnus Gubernator Josephus Collett. ad redimendam Suppellectilem Typographicum tradidiſse confitetur, intra biennium non solverit, Nos Miſsionarij vi hujus chartæ iterum obligati sumus ad reddendam supra dictum prelum Typographicum, id quod manu Subſcripta testificatur.

Johannes Ernestus Grundler
Regis Daniæ & Norv:
Miſsionarius indigniſsimus.

Madraspatnæ d. 1°
Aug. Anno. 1712

Copy of the Paper mark'd E Translated fro the Original in High Dutch

The following account was given by one Michael Smi A Norman of Mr. Fincks Life & death, He delivered to Mr. Grundler at madraspatnam

Mr. Finck was a German by Birth, He had lived one year & Si Months in England, and was a pious man. When the Ship was ready to put to Sea and to leave Portsmouth, Mr. Finck having still some buſineſ to dispatch in that Town, he happens to meet with a Merch.t who, h unknown to Mr. Finck, asked him, where he deſignd to Travel? b being told, he was going to the Miſsionaryes at Tranquebarr in th East Indies, the Merchant anſwered; I have heard of theſe men, and of the work which they have begun among the Heathe And I give you here twenty Guineas which I deſire you to deliver unto them. But becauſe Mr. Finck durſt not take so much Gold with him, he putts this ſume in to the hands of Mr. Collett, in order to have so much Silver returnd to him at their Arriv in the Eaſt. Michael Smith says further, that Mr. Finc had with him several Chests with English Beer & some wit Wine. That they were not Ordered to touch at Brazil, it being only Contrived by some Principal men of the Ship, who went thither on purpose to make their market. Some days after the French Fleet approachd, being beleived to be 15. in Number. But becauſe the Jane was anchoring on t other side of the Island, and consequently not seen by the French, she might have easily made her Escape. But the chiefest men on board her instead of this, Conveyed their money to the Island to preſerve it there, and soon after going ashore themſelves, made themselves known unto the French, and aſked what they should pay for their Ranſom? — hereupon the French went a Ship board to treat with them & agreed upon the ſume of $\overset{to}{11000}$ Sterl. which the English offered to pay. The Gunner went off in the Night with Six other men and carryed away two Chests. He Supposed there had been near $\overset{to}{100}$ in the Trunk — designed for us, which he gathered from some diſcourſes with Mr. Finch. After 7. or eight Weeks stay they left Brazil & moved towards an Island called Ilhagraner. He says that Finck appeared now and then somewhat dejected on Account of the Loſs, but never was delirious, and that he all along talked with this man very soberly and in good Sence. Finck went ashore on the said Island to buy some Brandy, and when he was returnd on Ship board he was a little Sea Sick. After two days time he was miſsing, no body knowing what was become of him. He was always in his right Underſtanding which all the People on Ship board knew full well, and the Captain himſelf hath told the same to the Armenian Coja John Auiet, of the manner how he has been lost, they give us the following two Conjectures I. That probably he had been sitting upon one side of the Deck very late at Night and fallen over board, or 2dly Others thought that going perhaps to eaſe himſelf, he had taken a wrong Step and fallen into the Sea. His two Slippers were

Laid

found upon Deck, where when he was [illegible] him than a Shirt, Drawers and Slippers. Three days after his death, th orders his two Chests to be brought upon Deck, and taketh an Account in Writing of all the Contents thereof one of them was almost full of Books, the other with some other things. His Grey Coat was given by Mr. Collet his Black whom he brought from Brazil but sold him again at the Ca He had also taken Seven or eight peices of Gold. There were also thre Bundles done up in paper, one whereof being signed with Mr. Finck's Name, and the other with the Names of the Missionaryes. This was also in the hands of the Governor with some other small things, Be this the man tells us, he had seen several other small & larger Chests with Books. At their Arrival at the Cape, a certain Minister he says (This was Mr. Plutscho) caused one Box of Books to be brought a shore in order to dry them but he cannot tell whether that Box was returnd on boa At the Cape, the bottom of the Ship was filled with Balass, and since, there was nobody that took any great Care of the deceased's Goods, these Boxes were in a manner covered with Balass, to the great Detriment of the Goods contained in them, the Water all this while soking thro' the Boards and Spoiling the things within. At their Arrival at Madras some Trunks belonging to the press and being too heavy were broke open and the goods taken out in peice meal, and at last the Empty Trunks removed.

This is what the man relateth, and as he says, to the best of his knowledge. There was also a Dane on board the Jane and a Friend of Mr. Finck, but he was fain to return with the French Fleet, and at his Arrival in England will be able to give you a fuller Acco^t.

Madras July 13th: 1712.

Mr. Plutscho writes us from the Cape as follow

I hear from Governor Collet, that he has some money in his hand (perhaps from the deceas'd Finck) which he designs to pay unto you at his Arrival and take your Acquitance, But We have receiv Nothing.

Copy of the Paper mark'd **F.** Translated from the Original in Latin.

not this

The order & method of a Pious Undertaking to propagate the Lively and saving Knowledge of Christ among the Pagans in the East, especially among the Damulians, comonly call'd Malabarians, begun at Tranquebar.

This is the true Scope of all that has been done and is still doing at Tranquebar, by the power of God, and the Comand of his most Gracious Majesty the King of Denmark, that the lively knowledge of Jesus Christ may be propagated in these dark Countryes, and the Souls of such Heathens as will be obedient to the word of God, may be brought to the sincere practice of Xtianity, and so be saved. The more Speedily to Effect this end (considering the place where this is to be done) two distinct Languages are Necessarily required, one is the Damulian, comonly call'd Malabarick which is here chiefly in use, and the other is the Portugueze. Therefore We carry on the work in two distinct Congregations, one of which is a little Church (if We may so Speak) who have the word of Truth preach'd to 'em in the Damulian Tongue, the other is a little church to whom the Gospel is Preach'd in Portugueze: of each of these briefly apart.

X

There are in the Damulian Congregation   persons Baptized, Catechumens, that is persons to be Baptized, and three Schools with whom pains are taken both in publick and private.

In Publick, two Sermons are preached every Lords day, to all the Members of this Congregation assembled in the Church call'd Jerusalem. In the morning Sermons the Gospel for each Sunday is Explain'd, in a simple and Intelligible Stile, without any Colours & Ornaments of Human Learning and Eloquence, and applyed to the Inward Spiritual Edification of the mind, and to the practice of a Christian Life, &

We alwayes take care rightly to divide the word of Truth. [illegible] manner, the Catechism Explained by Dr. Spener is handled in the Af We having already gone through the Articles of our Faith, and the Epis for every sunday in the Yeare. Every Friday We have a Catechetical Exercise in the Damulian Church, upon the Several Books of the New Testament in order as they stand.

Our Private Labours consist chiefly in this, that We every day Catechise the Members of our Damulian church, divided into two form in the Missionarye's house, where We dwell for in our Congregation We have Beginners and proficients

The Beginners are little Boys and Girls in our Schools, and such Adult persons, as desire to turn from Idolatry to the true Church of Ch who are called Catechumens, and these are Trayn'd up and Instructed (by Catechising them) in the Christian Doctrine, and the method of Salvati and when We find them more and more desirous to Learn the true princi of the Christian Faith, and making progress in the sound Knowledge and practical observation of the Will of God, having first openly Examin them before the Congregation We present them to be grafted into Christ & his Church by Holy Baptism.

By Proficients We mean the bigger boys & Girls in our school, & other Members of the church, who have attained to a higher degree of Experimental Knowledge and Understanding of the Truth, which is af Godliness, to whom We every day Explain the Holy Writings of ye apostles in a Catechetical method. But as Wheat has always Chaff among it, so among these, some are to be found who rest satisfyed with a more . . . Historical Knowledge of Divine things. But prayer being the true mean to seek and obtain the Lively knowledge of God and a Divine Disposition of mind, some of these meet together every Friday and spend an hour in lifting up their minds to God, praying one after another as it flows from their hearts: But with this Difference, that the men &

Worſhip God together in one room, and the Women and Girls in another and here We ever obſerve, that the Youth of both Sexes always exceed their Elders, both in the Knowledge of the Truth of Chriſt, and in the Exerciſe of Prayer to God.

Moreover. We have likewiſe certain Labours incumbent on us, wch We may call the most private. such as these (1) Viſiting our Flock at home 2ly Conference with the Members of our Church, according to every one's Internal and Spiritual or External & Corporeal State 3ly Translations out of the German into the Damulian Tongue; for now one of us is Translating Mr. Freylinghauſen's Theology, & another Dr. Speners Explanation of the Catechiſm into the Language of this Country. 4ly The compoſing of certain Treatiſes to be sent into Europe every year in order to make a larger discovery to our Countrymen of the Nature and System of that Heatheniſm, To Extirpate which, We have been sent to this place. For which end We have drawn up two such Tracts this Year, one Treating of Paganiſm in General, the other concerning the Art of Phyſick practiced among ye Malabarians here.

And now We must take Notice of our fruitfull seed Plotts of the Church to be planted among the Heathen, We mean the Damulian Schools. In the first School thoſe Boys are Instructed who are more advanced in age, and they read the New Testament. and learn Texts out of it by heart, They alſo learn Theology, the History of the old Testament arithmetick, and the art of Writing upon Damulian paper, which is comonly called Oles. and every Week they Compoſe an Exerciſe ... containing a short meditation upon thoſe Texts, explaining & applying them according to the Analogy of Faith. Which Exerciſe We Correct. The Scholars are so prepared in this School, That in a short time they will be able We hope to serve with good Succeſs in this Work, which is of God, in the Quality of Writers, Schoolmasters, and Catechiſts. In the other School which hath alſo it's Subdiviſions, are leſſer Boys, who have made different Progreſs. Some Learn Texts of Scripture, and the little Book concerning

the method of Salvation. Others read the sacred Hymns,
Catechiſm and Arithmetick, others learn the Catechiſm without the
=nation, together with the Alphabet of Tres, which they likewiſe write
Sand with one of their Fingers. In the third School the Girls are
Instructed, some read the New Testament, and the History of the
old Testament, and learn the compendium of Theology, & Texts of
Scripture, others Learn the method of Salvation, the Catechiſm, & Le
of the Alphabet. Two Mas are employ'd in the Management
the two former Schools, and a certain Widow of an approved Life
Converſation is set over the Girls, who alſo hath the Ordering of ſuch
Works and Employments as are left principally to be diſpatched by the
diligence of the Female Sex. At Six of the Clock in the Evening
the two Schools for Boys meet to be Catechised together, and the Schola
of the first School supply the place of Catechiſts, asking many Queſti
under the Inspection of their Maſter, concerning the Divine Truths
which they have heard of the Miſsionarys in the Catechetical Exerciſe
perform'd in the morning and the rest of the boys anſwer the Queſtio
they aſk and so do the Girls too. Every morning and Night they pray
Extempore in two distinct Companys. once in a Month We Examine
theſe three Schools. and We Enquire into the progreſs every one has
made, but in the mean time We do not neglect to Viſit the Schools every d
wherein at preſent 34. boys & girls are wholly maintained.

It remains very briefly our way of Scattering the seed of God's
among the Pagans themſelves, upon whom the Light of the Goſpel
not yet Shined. The first is this That We ourſelves goe out to a Comp
of Pagans, to diſcourſe with them concerning our Fall, concerning
the Will of God, and the means of receiving man into Life through
Mediation of Chriſt. another method is, to bring out our little Sch

in the Streets Villages and houses, built for Travellers to rest in, and in such places We Catechise those Children before a Company of Pagans there present concerning the word of God, always making application thereof to the Infidels standing round us. The third way is, taking all occasions to disperse little Books upon the Christian Religion Translated into the Damulian Tongue But We ~~fear~~ forbear recounting other means used by us in the prosecution of this Work because We have inserted them in a particular Small Book Which we sent two Years agoe to Europe — Let these few hints Suffice concerning our little Damulian Church.

But We must also give you here a very brief Acco.t of the other Congregation which is our little Portugueze Church, so called from the Language there Spoke which is only used in those Seaport Towns of the East Indies, wherein Factoryes of Europeans, as they are called, have been Established. In this latter Church as well as in the former, We have Persons baptized, and a School, and because the order observed here is in most points the very same as in the Damulian Church already described, We shall mention only these things, wherein some difference is observed.

Upon the Lords day a Sermon is preach'd in Portugueze, at 9 Clock when the Damulian Church is done. In every Sermon We goe through an Article of the Faith, with respect to what a Christian ought to believe & doe. Which Article is repeated in the afternoon in the Missionary's house by way of Catechising, that we may judge with what attention both the Younger and the more adult of our Schollars have heard the word of God. and that their minds may thus be the better confirm'd in the Truth Every Wednesday they are Catechised in publick by help of the Compendium of Divinity Set forth by M.r Freylinghausen, and Translated into Portugueze for this purpose.

When We Catechise in private, as We do every day in our own house, We treat of the Catechism and method of Salvation, both with the Youth, & like=wise with the Catechumens and other Members of this Church. Also the Catechist doth at certain hours instruct the Catechumens in the practice of [illegible] Christian Reli

In the Portuguese School, the bigger Boys and Girls of Divinity, the Explanation of the Catechiſm, Arithmetick & Writing, read the New Testament, and get Texts out of it by heart, they alſo go hours every day to the Damulian School, to Learn that Language. The younger children learn their Letters, Luthers Catechiſm, & the methods of Salvation In this School are 12 Boys & Girls, who as well 34 above mentioned, together with them that attend the Children, are Cloathed, fed, and taught gratis. The Minister of the Church, the masters, the Damulian Writers, and the rest Employed in this work receive their Salaryes every month, not to say any thing here conc what is given to the poor.

The whole deſign has to this very day been so Opposed, and We have been reduced to such Straits, by the Endeavours and Contrivances of our Adverſaryes that We can be relieved only by the Glorious help Protecon of God, which with the greatest aſsurance We hope to main that We may not only Escape this furious Perſecution, but may alſo hereafter carry on the work of God among the Indians, with divine Ze and most deſireable Succeſs, and so gain Souls to Chriſt.

The Infinitely great and good God who hath given his Son for a Ligh to Lighten the Gentiles and to be a Saviour unto the ends of the Earth Eſtabliſh this Sacred work of his own hand Strengthen it against the force and Wiles of the Adverſaryes, and bring it to perfecon for the Glory of his own Everlasting name and for the Eternal Salvation of the Heathen! The name of the Lord be praised from the Riſing of the Sun unto the going down of the same!

Tranquebar In the East Indies upon the Coast of
Coromandel –
June 20th. In the Year of our Lord 17

Here follows a Copy of the original Lre in Latin
which was omitted in Page 88.

Viri Maxime Reverendi,
Cœterique de propagando Christi Evangelio
Solicitiſsimi, filiali in Christo obsequio proſequendi.

Binas vestras Litteras accepimus: priores d. 4 Jan. 1710. datæ traditæ nobis sunt d. 9. Junij 1712 posteriores vero d. 21. Decr. Scriptæ, Exhibitæ nobis sunt d. 12 August 1712. Deo optimo maximo ex intimo Cordis affectu complicatis manibus humillimas egimus gratias, quod cœlesti suo digito vos viros ... digniſsimos excitaverit ad habendam curam promovendæ vivæ Christi Cognitionis non in Europa solum et occidente, sed etiam in nostro Oriente animarum in idololatria perditorum, ut pulsis prophanis Superſtitionum Nebulis ad Serenam Evangelii lucem recipiendam disponantur. Vestræ Litteræ de novo maximam et indubitatam nobis injecerunt Spem de magna meſse inter Indos Orientales futura; Simulque calcar nobis addiderunt, animum nostrum in omni adverſitate recolligere, ac in Negotio salutis inter Paganos pergere fortiter et feliciter.

Lectis prioribus literis toto pectore lœtati Sumus 1. Demiſsione Finkii miſsi ad manus auxiliatrices nobis probendas in gerendo Domini opere 2. de prelo Typographico, quo ille amicorum Sumtibus inſtructus fuit 3/ de Argento ad uſum hujus instituti inter Paganos donato, et 4/ de Neceſsaria Suppellectili libraria: pro quo liberali auxilio et apparatu Deo benigniſsimo, Vobisque et amicis debitas habemus gratias; ex animo precantes, ut Divitiæ Spirituales cum omni cœlesti benedictione largiter iterum in Vestrum et Benefactorum amoris Sinum ex alto se-se infundant.

Sed magnopere etiam contristati Sumus de morte B. Finkii aliisque rebus perditis. Nos quidem Statim ad Dominum Lewis in urbe Madras Scripſimus ad magis exquirendam rationem de hoc caſu,) quam Epistolam nostram incluſam invenietis sub Lit A: sed quam accepimus reſponſionem videbitis in duabus litteris simul adjectis; alteros a Dño Lewis sub Lit B alteras a Dño Gubernatore Collet sub. Lit. C. scriptas.

Ne igitur plane periret ferrugine prelum Typographicum, tantis amicorum Sumptibus comparatum, ut unus ex nobis ad Castellum Fort

St

S. George ita fieret, dein a nobis conclusum fuit [illegible]
Schedula sub Lit. D. accepit tandem Suppellectilem Typographicam.
quum ita sint, obnixe petimus, ut vos, Viri Maxime Reveren
agatis modo, quo Exhibita Schedula ibi satis fieri possit, ne nos post
iterum obligati simus ad reddendum prelum huic operi tam Nec
Deus benignissime concedat, ut veritates Christianismi chartæ prelo hoc
imprimendæ, Spiritu suo Paganorum et infidelium animis alte imprim
ita verus Scopus acquiratur, quem Benefactores cum misso prelo sancte intend
Invenimus etiam ibi adhuc duas minores cistas apertas cum libris varij
Argumenti; sed de Suppellectili B. Finkii, de Exemplaribus Evang
Matthæi in Idiomate Lusitanico, et de aliis rebus ad nos perferendi
quibus sparsim audivimus, nihil videmus. Duas notas Cambiales,
Duæ Nobiles Fœminæ ad promovendam inter paganos rem miserunt
Exhibuimus et Dño Gubernatori Harrison et Dño Cook, ille numeravit 22
Pagd. 8. fano. hic 55. Pagd. 20. fano. Donationes hæ penuriæ nostræ mag
fuerunt adjumento et solatio. Christus recreat iterum earum anim
ex plenitudine sua uberrime, nam illæ suis beneficijs agnos Chris
hoc deserto recrearunt.

Memoratus ex nobis, Madras patnam accederet, locutus est cum quod
qui in navi, Janne dicta, cum Finkio amicam habuit conjunctionem. Re
=tionem ejus dignam judicavit annotare, et in adjacente Schedula sub Lit E.
communicare.

Cum dictus Missionarius adhuc Madraspatnæ moraretur, advenerant
opportune quinque Naves ex anglia, atque in illis posteriores Vestræ litt
Dignissimæ cum Septem Cistis. Eas junxit prioribus cistis cum prelo, Centum
fascibus chartæ et libris, ac ut secure in Naviculo quodam hic Tranquebariæ
appellerent, curavit. Missa 213. Exemplaria Novi Testamenti in Lusitan
idiomate Lusitanicæ nostræ Ecclesiæ et in primis Scholæ salutari sunt
usui. Instrumenta Mathematica cum reliquo Suppellectili gratissimo
accipimus animo, atque ad usum suum, quantum fieri potest, adplicamus.

Viri Maxime Reverendi.

Eligitis nos Indignissimos membra Societatis, ut vocant Correspondentia
freta, fore, ut mutuo ejusmodi litterarum commercio, Christianis monit
junctaque opera opus Domini plus ultra in dies extendi possit. Optatis, ut
illa proposita et consilia, in libris ad nos missis suppeditata, quoad, instituti rat
permiserit, in nostra etiam regione ultro promoturi simus. Exoptatis, ut

[illegible] Negotium [illegible] [illegible] Evangelium Scholæ utrinque incumbamus; adeoque mutuo auxilio Consilioque subveniamus nobis invicem. optatis, ut intime fraterno in Xti amore coaluerint corda nostra cum in finem primorum Christianorum Exemplum nobis ob oculos ponitis. Exoptatis, ut veritates Christianismi non per verba solum prædicemus, sed per practicam insuper in vita & moribus expressionem nostra lux splendeat coram hominibus, adjecto ponderoso illo dicterio. Cujus vita fulgur est, ejus verba sunt tonitrua. optatis denique ut depravatæ rationis suggestiones divina fidei energia vincamus, neutiquam vero animum in concatenatis nostris adversitatibus despondeamus, sed de ~~vero animum~~ obstaculis, quæ communis animorum hostis per sua instrumenta nobis struit, tandem triumphemus: Omnes hasce et alias προσφωνησεις et exhortationes in binis vestris literis ex paternali animo effusas filiali exposculamur obsequio piaque reverentia; ac cum nobis nihil optatius nobis erit, quam ut ejusmodi sancta evadamus vasa, per quæ vivus Dei digitus in intimis cordium penetralibus operari queat efficaciter; sic Negotium salutis inter Paganos feliciter cœptum .... felicissime procedet.

Sed quia incrementa Scholæ et Ecclesiæ Malabaricæ, adeoque totius instituti scire desideratis vehementer, ea aliquo modo inspicietis in ordine nexuque salutaris instituti, quem per eosdem dies, quibus vestras priores litteras legimus, ad conferenda cum alijs consilia conscripsimus. Et sicuti eum ordinem non ad pastorem solum Anglicanæ Ecclesiæ Madraspatnam, aliisque ibi amicis, sed postea etiam Hollandicæ Nationis Pastoribus tum Nagapatnæ tum in Insula Ceylon, et Missionarijs Romanis Madraspatnam transmisimus, ita jam vestris dignissimis manibus eum sub Lit F. inclusum humillime exhibemus. Breviter tamen monemus nos jam quinque puerorum et puellarum Scholas ordinasse: tres nimirum Damulicas, unam Lusitanicam et unam Damicam.

In prima Damulica Schola jam numerantur pueri	11.
In Secunda Damulica Schola numerantur pueri	18.
In Tertia Damulica Schola numerantur puellæ	10.
In Lusitanica Schola numerantur pueri	11.
et Puellæ	6
In Damica Schola numerantur Pueri	3.
et Puellæ	11.
	70.

[illegible]
liberis, et in augendis illis multum operæ ponimus. Duabus prio
duo Damulici Præceptores, Tertiæ vidua quædam, quartæ Præcepto Luſ
=cos et quintæ Scholæ Præceptor Danicus præſunt, Libentius enim mu
=camus Scholas, quam diſcipulos in Scholis ut animis Juvenilibus e
Expeditius commodiusq conſulamus, eosq ad maturitatem Chriſtianam
educemus. In Quatuor Prioribus pueri et Puellæ cum coto Perſonis illis
Servitium præbentibus, liberè veſtiuntur, cibantur, et in domo noſtra edu
=tur. Liberis autem quintæ Scholæ Parentes ipſi de victu et amictu proſpic
Catechiſtis, Præceptoribus, Scribis Damulicis, œconomo cæterisq miniſ
agentibus, quocunq menſe Salarium erogatur. In Eccleſia Damulic
præterlapſo anno baptizati ſunt 8. minores ac majores et numerantur in
117 Membra, in Eccleſia Luſitanica Baptizati ſunt 4 ac numerantur in
83. Membra, Quibus addendi ſunt 15. Catechumeni Damulici, et Luſit

Viri Maxime Reverendi

Veſtra noſtraq pia deſideria ſunt, ut Opus Domini in hac India Orient
virtute divina plus ultra indies creſcat, et lux Evangelii Chriſti in m
Obſcuris locis ad illuminanda et regeneranda corda in ſua efficacia oriatur, q
Innumeri qui adhuc Dæmoniis immolant, Spiritus Jeſu Chriſti participes
fiant et Divinæ indolis, atq hujus Virtute Opera edant Chriſtianis dig
Dabitis igitur Veniam ut ad hunc Scopum eo felicius deproperandum
Sequentia monita ſubmiſſo animo veſtris conſiliis ſubjiciamus.

Primo neceſſe eſt, ut vos ipſi ad Sereniſſimum noſtrum Regem Da
litteras exaretis, ut ille ſuo Regio Præſidio cœptum hoc Inſtitutum Secu
durantibus adhuc impedimentis et adverſariorum aſtutiis Satanici
quantum in illo eſt, obicem ponat. Lacrymis enim non ſat deplorare p
quod nos Operarij in cœpta Domini meſſe non ita bono cum Succeſſu
metere poſſimus prout Optamus, et prout poſſibilitas maximam Spe
ad largam meſſem præbet. Regiam reſponſionem et Voluntatem Cle
=tiſſimam ad litteras noſtras abhinc quatuor, tres et duos Annos tranſ
in hunc uſq diem expectavimus fruſtrâ. In hoc Anno cum navibus
Europæis nec chartam nec Salarium nobis conſtitutum ex Dan
accepimus.

[illegible]
Danubi tantum, et plurimæ mundi Nationis concurrunt, ibique habitant, sed de pluribus mundi partibus etiam Naves ibi apellant, ita ne prater Bataviam alia urbs in India tam celebris et propagando Christi Evangelio tam accommodata sit quam Madras; Plus viginti Quatuor diversæ Linguæ illic audiuntur. Quam obrem exoptamus, ut in hac Urbe sine cunctatione prædicatio verbi Divini inter Paganos inchoetur atque ex ea veluti quondam ex Civitate Jerusalem Evangelium Domini terra mariq; in totum Orientem exeat. Quomodo et quorum permissa hoc Salutis Negotium feliciter inchoari possit. Vos ipsi qui omnes vestras curas Cogitationes quæ in Ecclesiæ Salute configitis, ejusmodi tam Salutari Operi prospiciatis ac consulatis.

Tertio seminarium Missionariorum augendum erit ex Studiosis Secundum divinæ naturæ Instinctum ambulantibus & de assidua pietatis promotione Solicitis; et illud hic in India, ubi eadem linguæ quas edisceere debent, florent, Linguæ præcipuæ quibus propagatio veritatis Xti hoc nostro Tempore promoveri potest. Sunt Lusitanica, Damulica, Malaica, Pegnana, Gentilis, Wardica, Armenica, et Lingua dicta Kirendum, singulares enim conatus hisce Temporibus nobis prædicunt Auroram Evangelij amœnam imprimis inter nominatos Orientales exsurrectmam esse brevi.

Quarto ex hoc Seminario digne præparati studiosi tamquam Missionarij, ad Bengalam, ad urbem Bombay, ad Regnum Pegu, ad Urbem Cudular seu Fortst. David ad Armeniam aliosq; locos mittendi essent in ejusmodi locis primum Scholas institutum. Sed requiritur ut studiosi tanquam Ordinati Verbi ministri ex Seminario exeunt. quomodo illud commode fieri possit, Vos Viri Dignissimi ipsi consolatis, Quilibet ex dictis studiosis vel Missionarijs unum vel alterum discipulum in Scholis nostris hacterus præparatum sibi adjungeret, ac cum illo locum sibi destinatum introiret. Multis enim vicibus a Nobis deprehensum est si ad alios locos iter fecimus, et unum vel binos discipulos e nostra Schola nobis Junximus, illud adminiculum in animis paganorum et Christianorum ad institutum nostrum admirandum et æstimandum multum conduxisse.

Quinto Paſtores Anglicanæ Nationis in Bengala
cum morte commutarunt, et Noſter Dominus Lewis in Caſtello F
George ſupra annum, ut ipſe fatetur, iterum ad Europam profecturus
Ejusmodi sanctis Officijs. ut veri Dei Servi qui et Doctrina veritate,
Sanctitate Exemplari cœtui Chriſtiano et infideli præluceant in Poſ
præſint et in propagandâ Chriſti Evangelio nobiſcum fraterno in Chri
amore conſultent. Vos de eorum miſsione apud Nobiliſsimos Direc
probe videatis, Nam pij Verbi Miniſtri in noſtra India tantos Pseudo
=Chriſtianorum greges maxime deſiderantur.

Sexto neceſse eſt ut Vos viri Digniſsimi ipsi Lineolas quaſdam
Dnum Gubernatorem in Caſtello Fort St George Scribetis cumque
excitetis ut quaque Occaſione exhibeat nobis ſuas auxiliatrices —
manus in propaganda Chriſti cognitione. id quod ut Nobiliſsimi —
Directores in Litteris ſuis ad ſumm Gubernatorem et Conſiliarios quoq
facerent, illud monendi eſsent. Hac Commendatio operi Divino ma
erit adjumento.

Septimo de Litteris veſtris monendum eſt. ut illæ ſemper in dup
Scribantur, et in duabus Navibus mittantur. illud et nos quovi
Tempore obſervaturi ſumus.

Octavo quotquot commilitones et cooperatores ad meſsem ad Nos
mittuntur, nunquam unus Solus in navem conſcendat. sed ad minim
duo in uno Navi Jungantur. Exemplum noſtri Finkij hanc notam
suppeditat. Docet etiam Experientia quod melius ſit. Pecuniam in
Notis Cambialibus quam in Natura ad nos mittere. et quidem in tribu
copiis.

Nono Libri veſtri de propagando Chriſti Evangelio Scripti comm
erant quod maxime Honorabilis Societatis ad propaganda fide alijs
digniſsimis membris aucta ſit nempe ex Hollandia Germani
Suecia et Helvetia. Exinde monendi cauſam idoneam nacti ſum
ut memoralis Membris præſertim in Hollandia notificetis. illa O
ſioni propagandæ in noſtro Oriente Xti— Cognitionis a Deo ſibi
=bitam bene curæ ſibi habere et quantum in illis eſse in effectu Ev
lium promovere, ut tantis Hollandorum ut vocant, plantati
in ſalutem tot errantium Paſtores et Miſsionarij ad S

[illegible] Non Negatum imus, Nationem Hollandicam
præ Omnibus Nationibus in hoc Oriente in propagando Evangelio
plurimum facere poſſe.

Decimo, Bonos Commentarios qui Tranſlationi veteris Teſtam. in Damulicam inſervire poſſunt, vel in Latina vel Germanica Lingua ad exhauriendum magis verum Spiritus ſenſum tamquam Subſidia expetimus, Biblia Latina Tremelli, et Junij et Sebaſt. Schmidij in hunc finem poſſidemus.

Viri maxime Reverendi

Non dubitamus, Vos hæc noſtra monita paternali ac benevolo animo accepturos, nobisq; in arduo hoc ſalutis negotio veſtris ſalutaribus conſilijs auxilijsq; porro ſubventuros eſſe. nos enim oportet operari inter Indos Orientales opera Divina, quousq; dies eſt. Et licet Satanas cum ſuis Membris nobis indigniſſimis et operi Domini quod Gerimus hic et in Europa Mendacijs ſuis, Calumnijs, aſtutijs et perſecutionibus inſenſe adverſatus ſit et adhuc adverſetur, corroboram: nos Spiritu Potentiæ, manusq; remiſſas et genua ſoluta, quotidie in Chriſto surrigimus. ad rectis ſemitas faciendas pedibus noſtris Scientes veritatem ſempervictricem evadere. Plura quæ addenda eſſent de facie Eccleſiæ et Scholarum noſtrarum ſatis percipietis, ex peculiari Hiſtoria quam hoc Anno de Exordijs, Progreſſibus et Impedimentis hujus Inſtituti Scripſimus, ſimulque hiſce Literis ad Europam et vos tranſmittimus, Speramus futurum eſſe, ut veſtra et aliorum amicorum corda Narratione illa Hiſtorica ad Gratiarum actionem. et laudem Divinam et ad percipiendam in Operibus Divinis Lætitiam excitentur. Jehova ſit Vobis Clypeus et valde ampla merces!

Viri Maxime Reverendi

Veſtri
ad humillima precum et
Obſequiorum Studia Paratiſſimi:
Bartholomæus Ziegenbalg
Johannes Ernestus Grundler

Tranquebariæ ad Littus
Coromandelinum in India
Orientali d. 29. Septembris
Anno 1707

Viri Maxime Reverendi
et maxime Honorabiles De propaganda
Veritate Christi Solicitissimi

Patroni filiali in Christo Obsequio prosequendi.

627. Debitis litteris nostris proterito anno ad Vos missis copiæ iterum hisce
inclusa sunt: quam faciem ecclesiæ et scholarum nostrarum in illis descripsimus,
ea ipsa est ad hunc usque diem; Baptizatorum numerantur 201; Catechumenorum
26; Puerorum et puellarum in scholis 78, Defunctorum 35, eorum qui officia
prostant 25, et qui cibantur 65.

Preter librum dictum Aordem da Salvaçao, prelo postea subjecimus
in lingua Lusitana Librum elementarium, et explicationem Catechismi B. Lutheri
; de primo libello adjecimus, jam decem exemplaria, de altero tria; et
de Catechismo inclusimus quantum absolutum est, nempe dimidiam partem
in tribus exemplaribus ob Calendarii inopiam in nostra India moli
simus excudere Calendarium in tabula, quod non in littore solum Corom
=andelino, sed etiam Malabarico; et in Bengala vendi potest; atque hoc
modo prelum simul aliis Nationibus ac regionibus innotescet,
De hoc etiam decem exemplaria hisce adjecimus

Tribus ab hinc mensibus cum Damulis ob multas utiles rationes
mutuum litterarum commercium incepimus; quarum litteras dignas judi
=cavimus et Damulica lingua transfundere in Germanicum, appositis
necessariis notis, atque nostro Europæ, in conscripto libro communicare
sub hoc titulo: Malabarische Correspondenz; seu littere miscellaneo
ab ipsis Damulis ad missionarios scripto: Non dubitamus multorum
inter christianos animos hisce quinquaginta octo Damulorum litteris
cum nostris prioribus scriptis magis magisque excitatum iri afferenda
istis Paganis christiana præsidia in eorum conversione
simul etiam scripsimus litteras ad facultatem theologicam
et totum ministerium Hafniæ in quibus absolvitur materia,
quibus modis legittimis et illegittimis Romana ecclesia hic
in India orientali inchoata et aucta sit ac quæ
harmonia inveniatur inter Papismum et Paganism
=um quarum copiam nostro venerando Bohmio misimus

Not this

The Translation

Most Reverend, & Honourable Gentlemen Zeal
Promoters of the Christian Truth, our most wo
Patrons and Fathers in Christ.

We have here Enclosed Duplicates of both the Letters sent you
year The State of our Church & Schools continues ye very same as we ha
in them viz: The Number of Persons Baptized 207. of Catechumens
Boys & Girls in the Several Schools 78. of Persons deceased 25 of Serv
25. and Persons dieted 65.

Besides the Book Entituled The Order of Salvation we have put to the
a Primer, and an Explication of Luthers Catechism we have herewith sent
Ten Copies of the first Book. Three of the Second, and Three of one half of
Catechism, which is all that is yet wrought off. The Great Scarsity of
Almanacks in this part of the World moved us to print a Sheet Almanac
which is vendible not only on the Coast of Coromandel, but also on that of
Malabar and in Bengal, and by this means our printing Press will be ma
known to other Nations and Countrys. Of this Almanack we have
likewise sent Ten Copies.

About three Months ago, we begun a Correspondence by Letters w
Damulians which for many reasons we judged usefull to us. We thought their
did deserve to be Translated from the Damulian into the German Language
necessary Notes annexed, and were worthy to be Communicated to the Europeans
a Book with this Title. The Malaberian Correspondent, or Miscelaneous L
written by the Damulians to the Missionarys. we make no doubt but many
Persons will be more and more Excited by these 58 Damulian Letters to go
the former accounts sent by us to give their Charitable assistance to the
Pagans in promoting their Conversion. We have also written Letters
the Professors of Divinity and Ministers of Copenhagen upon the follo
Subjects viz: By what means Lawfull and unlawfull the Romish Rel
has been planted and propagated here, and what Agreement may
observed between Popery and Paganism. Copies of which Letters
have sent to our much Esteemed Mr Boehm

we hope not without the Divine Will and [illegible] and we do [illegible] That those among the Protestants in Europe who are Zealous to Propagate the [illegible] GOD, would heartily Endeavour for the future not only that worthy missionary [illegible] be sent to the several Plantations, But that also the Governours of the [illegible] may receive such advice and Instructions, that they may Count it an Hono[illegible] Joy to apply themselves to the Glorious work of Promoting Religion an[illegible] assist in Erecting the Holy Kingdom of the Lord Jesus. even (as we are informed by your Letters) the Governours in the West Indies doe. The Rom[illegible] Missionarys themselves Confessed to us at Madrass That their Congregation in that place Consisted of 12000 Members, and surely what was possible [illegible] them and their Predecessors, will be much more possible for us Protestants [illegible] the Divine Assistance to doe, provided the Governours would give their helping hand to the work in External things so far as is necessary.

To this very day the minds of our Enemies amongst the false Christians here, are so Exasperated against us that they persist in obstructing this Work [illegible] GOD, by their Calumnies and opposition, not only among the Several Nations here in India, especially the English, but likewise by those Lyes & Falshoods w[illegible] they write into Europe. The more they know that the Several Nations d[illegible] favour this Work with their good Will Wishes and Councells, the more do they forge Lyes and Calumnies and do all they can to oppress us. But in the power of Faith we say. The Lord will be a refuge for the oppressed [illegible] refuge in time of Trouble, Therefore they that know thy name will pu[illegible] their Trust in thee, for thou Lord hast not forsaken them that seek thee. We are cheifly concern'd that our Gracious King should so long deferr to help and relieve us in this matter, Yea we lament with Tears that som[illegible] Instruments of Wickedness (pardon the words for they are true) should so long be able to hinder the Propagation of the Gospel of Xt. our Complaints are just and true as we shall Answer to GOD, There is a plentifull Harvest amongst these Pagans, but likewise bitter Enemies an[illegible] opposers But let us War in this Church Militant with the whole Armour o[illegible] GOD, & Victory will Surely attend us, May the Spirit of our Lord Jesus Christ always assist your Councels that the Corrupt State of the [illegible] may daily be reformed, & ye Pagans be delivered from ye Danger of perishing.

Most Revd. & Honble:

Yor most Dutifull & most Devote[illegible]

Bartholomew Zi[illegible]

John [illegible]

Tranquebar
Janry 9. 1713.

&c

To Henry Newman translated from the
Original High Dutch

uch Esteem'd

28.

Of the Letters which in the Year past we have dispatched both to the Honourable Society and to you, we send here fresh Copies, We have added a New Letter to the Worthy Society dated Jan^{ry} the 9th which you find Enclosed here. We hope that this Correspondence to which we are admitted will have a blessed Influence upon our undertaking, and every Year facilitate more and more the Propagation of the Gospel of Christ in these parts, of what we have been printing hitherto we send some Copies for a Satisfaction to our Benefactors, the Press being now set up and so help full to us, that we have reason to praise the Lord for so Signal a Benefaction. Our Printer a Native of Germany is in the Danish Companys Service here, He is Printer and Composer too at the same time. We are in Expectation of a New Magistrate which perhaps may arrive with the next Ship and as we hope he will be more inclined to further our Design here, and then we may perhaps get off this man entirely from the Companys Service, In order to have him constantly Employed about the Printing of Books. He desireth that the few Letters and Signs markd down on a Paper here enclosed may be sent him in a larger Quantity than what we have received with the Press.

We have made our Observations on Patricks Thermometer having every day Strictly observed ye whole month of Decemb^{r} last old Stile, what Observations we have made you find here set down on a Particular Paper, whereby you may see the difference, or degrees of Heat & Cold, in the East Indies, and compare it with what you have in England As soon as we come to the hottest Days, we design to make another Experiment of which we shall give you an acco^{t} with the first Shipping. As for the uppermost Glass filld with Quicksilver, we do not know the use of it, or how to manage it.

If it should Lye in your Way to procure us the following Portuguese Books, it would be an acceptable present to us.

1. a Good Portuguese Dictionary (2) a Portugueze Grammar (3) a Book teaching Arithmetick (4) a Geography. Jews I suppose may be the likelyest to get these Books. to these may be added a

Sett of Mapps of the four parts of the World, and one more
Globe in Plano. But they must be all of a large Size as has been
in another Letter.

We highly intreat the favour to write to us as often as poſsib
can. The 29 of Novemb. last two English Ships came to an Anchor at
place called the Pepper Coast. They sent two Packets of Letters throug
Tranquebar to Madras. We are also in Expectation to find some for
Enclosed in these Packetts, coming from England or Denmark and
January we dispatched a Meſsenger to Mr Jennings to make some
Enquiry about it. We cannot but remember you once more to recom
this affair as much as poſsibly you can to the English Govern
Tho perhaps might pave the way for attempting in time something at Madraſs
Madraſs, as well as at Tranquebar. If the Christian Governours wo
but Espouse the matter more heartily a considerable Progreſs might the
be made in a little while. I remember upon this occasion that when ever
Sun riseth in these Eastern tracts of the World it is always Surrounded
thick Clouds. The Comon people of the Malabarians tell us that these C
are huge overgrown Gyants through which the Sun every morning must
fight his way, before ever it can appear in its compleat Lustre & Bright
This is a fancy of ye vulgar sort of our Malabarians, but ye applicati
we might make of it, will hold too true in every respect. The Son of
righteousneſs would fain begin to rise in these Benighted parts of
World. But what opposition, what Contradiction doth this Sun meet
even from those who should help to remove the Clouds & obstacles wch hithe
have Intercepted his Light & appearance, and this too whilst ye light beg
but just to break forth & to appear in its first Dawn & morning red
however tis to be hoped that the Light will triumph at last over the
Powers of Darkneſs, and Spread its Rays over all the Regions of Heathen
and Superstition. And tis for this reason we ought to stir up one anothe
to have a Share in so great and Glorious an undertaking. the 2
December last N.S. We had here early in the Morning an Eclypse of
Sun. It began about 4 and lasted till 7. but for ye reason aforesai
that the Sun even in his Ordinary Course riseth with thick C
we could make no observations by the Tubus. Of this Eclipse somethi
has been said by a Malabarian in the 58. Letter of our Malabar C
Pondence a Collection whereof I send to Mr Boehm.

We remain

Tranquebar the
11 January 1713. St. N.

Ziegenb

Mr Henry Newman

29. I have received this Day from the Missionarys at Tranquebar a large Packet of Letters directed to you and I have Enclosed them for you in the Company's Packet by this Ship for the better security of them —

I do not Question but they will give you an account that they have received of me the 366.^{oz} 15^{dwt} of Bullion sent them by ye last Ships which Enriched them for some time ———

They continue hard at Work with their Printing Press and hope the good Effects of it in time will Answer their Labour I have wrote you what Needfull by the Dartmouth whereof a Copy is hereunto annexed and I am

Fort St George
10 Jan^{ry} 1712/13

Your Obliged humble Servant
W: Jennings

not

To Henry Newman

Sir

3630. I have received Several Letters from you both by the Marlborough and the Jane; to which if I do not return you an Answer by the first Ships, I begg you would not Impute it to a want of that due & just respect I ought to have both for that Pious Society in whose name you write & for your Self. The Subject of your Letters is of the greatest moment, and therefore not to be hastily and rashly Answered. The Missionarys at Tranquebar ought & must be encouraged. It is the first attempt the Protestants ever have made in that kind. We must not put out the Smoking Flax. It would give our Adversarys, the Papists, who boast so much of their Congregation de Propaganda Fide, too much Cause to Triumph over us. I do design by the January Ships to let the Society and your Self understand, That I am a hearty well wisher to your Honourable Pious & Christian Undertakings, I am S^{r} with a very Sincere respect the Societys &

Y^{r} most obedient humble
Servant
Geo: Lewis

rt St George

Thursday 10 Sept.

The following Letters were order'd to be Enter'd Verbatim —

To Mr Henry Newman

3638. I have in my last acknowledged the receipt of several Letters f your hands this Last Year both by the Mailborough and the Jane —

The Society for Propagating of Christian Knowledge (whose pio Endeavours I beseech God to prosper) have been at a considerable Charge, I find, to send out Books and other Materials to carry on their undertaking. What came in the Marlborough for the use of the Gentl Missionarys at Tranquebar and directed to Mr Jennings and my s came Safe, and were deliverd to the persons they were designd for, w came upon the Jane were part saved and part lost, as doubtless the Gentlemen of the Mission will Inform you. The Books designed for m self by the Jane I never received. The Box of Books for a Library this place and another for a Library in Bengall by the Marlboroug were both received; and I return the worthy Society my humble Thanks for their charity.

I have often wondered with my self, that in so many years, we have been possesd of large plantations, Settlemts &c in the East West Indies, that no such thing hath been set on foot X and I bless G that there hath at length appeared such a truly pious & publi Spirit of Christianity in the Gentlemen of our Nation, and I give the Society my thanks for the honour they have done me in Choosing me one of their corresponding members. As to Converting the Natives in the Dominions of the Rajahs and th great Mogul, I believe it may be done in either without Notice taken, provided we do not Sound a Trumpet before us In the Moguls Dominions [illegible] Eight parts in Ten at m of the Provinces are Gentoos, and he never troubles his hea what opinion they Embrace; But to tamper with hi Mussulmen is not Safe.

But to give you my Sentiments in this Matter I we ought to begin at home [illegible] there are thousands of people, I may say some hundreds of thousands, who live in the Settlements and under the Jurisdiction of the Right Honourable Company at Bombay, Fort St David Fort St George, Calcutta in Bengall, on the West Coast of Sumatra &c who may be converted to Christianity without interfering with any Country Governmt whatsoever; and while we have so large a Harvest at home, let us first gather in that, and then it will be time enough to look abroad.

X The way to Effect it in my opinion will be, to set up so many Schools and Hospitals, Specially the last, to bring up Children in, as there can be found Funds for that use. By Hospitals I mean such Foundations, where the Children are maintained wholly by ye House. For the poor in these parts are very numerous, and those so poor that in a time of Scarcity (which often happens) they are forced to sell their Children in great Numbers, and sometimes themselves: and such Miscreants at such a time would be glad of an Hospital to receive them. Besides there are at all times Numbers of poor people, who will part with their Children to any one, that will bring them up; and of those, who are able to bring up their Children at their own Charge, there are many, that for the sake of having them taught for nothing, would send them into any good School; and those who are train'd up in the Xtian Religion from their Youth, it is to be hoped may prove good Christians in their age. But for those who are grown up in their Idolatry, I conceive that in the main no great good can be done upon them. For as to the Rich and Great, there are so many Obstructions to hinder them from changing of their Faith, and thereby loosing of their Cast or tribe, that it is Easier for a Cammell. for the moment they loose their Cast they can no longer converse, Eat or drink with any of their Cast or Kindred, nor indeed, with those of any other Cast; so yt such must in a true litteral Sense forsake Wife, Children, Houses, Lands, freinds &c, which is a Degree of Faith few or none of them could ever arrive to. And as to the poorer Sort, and

t Unus in

ff Mr Lewis
t is meant
Cast!
be. X

[illegible]

people that for a little Rice they will be of any Religion, and f small a consideration leave it again: And it is out of these Roman Preists chiefly make their Proselytes, whereby it is com pass, that the Christians of these Countrys, I mean, Natives, a Scoundrel part of mankind, and perhaps hardly a Viler Generati in the world; and a man had better have to do with an Infidell, He Turk or any thing than with them.

I remember some years ago, Governour Pitt was pleased to me to give my opinion, how this Garrison might be brought to Co of all Protestants. I delivered him my opinion in writing, which thought fit to communicate to the company, and their answer w they would consider of it. The Substance of it in short was this — That the Company should Erect two large Hospitals or Nurserys One for Boys, and another for Girls, to bring them up in the Protestant Religion. And if such schools or Nurserys were set then it would be of great use to have some Catechisms, Common Pra Books and N: Testaments &c printed in Portuguese &c for the use of those Nurserys: But untill that is done, they can be but of benefit in these parts; for who is there in all India that read & W Portuguese, except the Portuguese themselves, and they of the Politer Sort? And I do declare that in all the time that I lived in Th I do not remember ever to have known a Gentoo, Mahometan, one of any other perswasion, except Christian, that pretended Write or read that Language. There is a kind of Lingua Fran or Jargon called Portuguese, spoke in most of the Trading To on ye Sea Coast; in wch many of ye Natives can so far Express the Selves as to be able to Buy & Sell: But you must speak to them in their own Jargon or you will not be understood.

Thus Sr I have freely given you my Sentiments in this impor affair. I beseech GOD to bless the Venerable Society and prosper them in all their pious undertakings. I am with a Sinc Respect.

Sr Yor most humble Serv

George Lew

Fort St George
Febry 1: 1719/20

Ee

that conceals his name

verend Sr

To the Reverd: Mr Boehm

39. I shall make no Excuse for this trouble but tell you ye occasion and design of doing it to so Reverend a Person to whom I am wholly a Stranger and Submit to your Censure both my self and what I have taken the liberty to write

I lately met wth a Book treating of ye Malabar Mission by the Danes to Tranquebar, In wch I find, that wt I often wished wch was yt the Protestants would send their Ministers abroad to teach these Eastern Pagans the true Christian Faith wch has been so blended with Superstion by the Roman Missionarys that many of their Converts repent of being made Christians Especially the Chinees who are a Wise understanding people masters of reason & Learnd in Natural Phylosophy. I have been 14 Voyages to China & carryed many of the French Mission to Emoy & Canton have discoursd them often & found most of them Lovd the Riches & Grandeur of China more than the Souls of the poor Pagans, and accordingly made Earnest application to advance themselves to places of Dignity, more Especially the Jesuits. It must be acknowledged they lived unblameable in other respects. The Portuguese Padres at Macho, are Scandalous beyond Expression, & are a great obstacle to the Propagation of Christianity. The Chinees say, if they beleived what they taught themselves, they would Live better. The Chinees are great Lovers of Mathematical Arts, for which reason most of missionarys are Masters of that Art, the Easier to get favour at Court or with the Governours of Provinces or Citys, and most of them are better Mathematicians than Divines — They seldom preach but upon a Saints Day, that is one of the Modern Saints, and among them St Savior is most Worshiped in China Calling him the Apostle of the East and Ascribing to him many Miracles. I heard a Jesuit in the pulpit at St Pauls in Macao Say, he had done more than our Saviour and all the Apostles - The Chinees are offended at the Religion for Exposing our Saviour on the Cross, in full proportion almost Naked, and will not Suffer the Women to go into the Church of the Naked GoD. It is true the Clericoas do not Expose him so, for wch the Jesuits hate them, and in Derision call them Asinus Dei, to Carry the Gospell —

preaching up the Europe Idolatry. The Chineses say they [illegible]
to Worship the China Saints than the Europe Saints of whom they know
and are willing to lay aside the Worship of Images wholly, but will not
with those of Europe, giving many reasons for what they alledge. The Chi
are Offended at the Indulgences given for money to do Several things wch
are damnable Sins, this they say is Preist craft & a Design to Inhance ye pay
to the Church Governmt — I knew an Eminent Merchant that threw off his
Religion being denyed to Eat Pork in Lent, without paying to the Church wch
was not then able to do, and without it he was to be Damned; wch Startled him,
upon wch he asked why he might not Eat the Flesh as well as fry Fish in pork
wch all the Christians in Macoa were allowed to doe. soe he told the Padre he
that if his Salvation depended on so nice a point as the difference is betwene fat
Lean, he should no longer be of that Religion, he is now living and gives
reason for returning to Paganism, his Name is Anqua of Emoy. Speaks
Portuguese very well, and has often asked why the English did not send Padries
teach their Religion which worshiped no Images nor gave so much Power to
their Padries who he had seen in the Europe Ships, and they only Taugh
the people & medled not with every mans business, as the others did, Sayi
that our Religion would be much approved among them — In the Conclu
of the Book its said, that many Testaments are to be printed and sent to
China, Its my opinion they will be of no use in that Country, for no
Chinees read that Language, tho' many Speak it, and the Roman
Missionries will get an order to gather them in and burn them ——
pretending they are Seditious Books. They practiced this on ye Coas
of Coromandell buying up all the Portuguese Comon Prayer Books
and destroying them, So that little will be done in China that way
But if any Divines that understand Mathematicks and Physick wh
attempt the Mission and learn the Language they may then Transla
the New Testament, which the Roman Missionarys have not
done; it not being for their purpose, but have translated many
Storys of the Saints, and the Office of the Blessed Virgin, and some
Mathematical Books and Historys Especially of France —
The Mahometan Religion, Encreases there, being more
agreeable to the Custom of China allowing plurality of Wi
or Concubinate way of Living however many refuse ye w
of worship because it forbids Eating Pork which is ye cheif
support of the Labouring people, all their Fasts forbid noth

This Religion was planted here by Several Fankeers,
Strolling Preists of their Religion who travailed from Indostan & the
Borders of Persia over land, behind Bengall through the Country of
the Bowes and Cawes — I met one of these Preists at the City of Canton
who had been 14 years on his Mission and made many Converts and
designe to return the same way he came, having gained money too,
being rich with Gold of wch I bought 40. weight, he had many
Rubys, but I did not care to buy them he knowing the value of them
too well — The Tartars that Conquerd China have some of the Mahometan
Religion among them, but have agreed with the China Paganism
Eating Pork, and several Sorts of Fish and Flesh, that are unclean and few
of them are circumcized so yt their Devotion is not very Strict, and by what
I could perceive they were Deists only in Complyance with the Laws of the
Empire which obliges every pson once a year to make a public Confession
that there is one GOD who made all things — In practice they are Epicures
Indulging all their Senses, studying to gratifye the Apetite and Satisfye
the Lust of the Lower Belly, no wonder if Christianity sits uneasy upon them
at first, Therefore the Change must not be Suddain and violent running from one
Extream to another, they must be won by sound reason, & Convinced yt a real good
is designd to be done them, & not teach them to worship they know not what as the
Romanists teach them, of wch they complain. The Patriarch attempting to purge out
the Phylosophy & Idolatry of Confucius, wch the Jesuits had mixed wth the Roman
Superstition to the Scandal of that Church, so Incensed the Jesuits yt they repre=
sented him to the Empr. as a person dangerous to his Governmt. & procured
an order to Confine him in ye City of Macao, where he ended his days despised and
Neglected, & all his adherents for it to leave China; And now Pagan Xtianity
triumphs under the management of the Jesuits, till GOD Almighty shall punish
them as in Japan by a general persecution in China, which I have heard many
good grave Chinees say, is no farther off than the Days of this Emperors Death
who is now 53. years of age — At a great Solemnity when they chose Doctors of
Law & others to serve the Empr. in places of trust out of the Colledge of Confucius
in Canton, Padre Tonglang, prior of the Jesuits, and Tajon or Messenger from
Court assisted at the Sacrifice to Confucius & dipped his Finger in the Hoggs
Blood that lay upon the Alter of which being accused by several psons
French Gentln: he presently answerd like a Jesuite That tho' he assisted
as a China Mandrine, he said the prayers of a Christian all the time
of the Ceremony.

I am now to beg your pardon and remain —

&c Janry 10. 1712/13

The Society orderd the following Lette
Henry Newman being translated out of
Original in High Dutch from the M
at Tranquebar to be Enterd Verbatim Da

4082. Sir/ At the Suddain and happy arrival of the Persons
designed to manage the Press, we have safely received the
Duplicates of the Letter of the Honourable Society for
Propagating Christian Faith, and we shall not fail to return our
Answer Novemr next together with a farther account of our sd Sem
Circumstances, and some thoughts relating to this Country and
good Influence it might have upon the propagation of ye Gospel
in the East Indies, and the ~~Salvation~~ Conversion of the Heathens attending it. The
Present of the Society consisting of 75 Ream of Paper is safely com
to our hands, being designed for the Impression of the New Testam
May the Lord be pleased to reward abundantly so signal a kindness
whereby the Honourable Members of the Society have so well
deserved of the Heathens here; Nor are we less sensible of their
kind Intercession with the Governours of the East India Company
in favour of these three young men and of their Free passage
in one of their Ships.

We are not a little afflicted at the great Loss & Expence the
Honourable Society has undergone, on account of this Work, both in
relation of the Press purchased a second time, and of the The
Committed two years ago on their Money on board the Ship. All
would have gone a great way towards encreasing our Malabar an
Portuguese School here. We heartily wish and pray that the
overflowing Goodness of GOD may make up so great a Loss by
Exciting some other well disposed Persons to a liberal Contrib
for facilitating the Work of Conversion among the Heathens
here. If our Letters & Papers sent to England ye last year are safely arri
and the most substantial points translated into your Language
we hope you will thereby understand how carefully we lay out ye Mo
bestowed by Charitable Persons & how we Endeavour to Improve th
Temporal Gifts to the Eternal benefit of the Pagan World in h
that from such a temporal seed, wch we stand in

that a Spiritual Harvest may spring up in time among the Malabar Heathens, To which End that the Father of Lights would direct both your Charitys & our Labours, is our prayer whenever we apply ourselves to him from from whom all good Gifts must come down

Two months ago, the latter of the here Subscribed Missionarys went to Madrass to fetch away the three persons lately arrived and the Case of Malabar Types they brought with them, Mr Jennings and Mr Lewis have readily assisted us, in all things relating to the design we are engaged in, Mr Lewis hath particularly procured us some pieces of the Old Testament in Portuguese [Viz:t the Book of Job the Psalms, the Proverbs, Ecclesiastes and Isaiah,] together with a Dictionary in Spanish and Portuguese; and this being accompanyed with a Bible in Spanish, a most necessary help, towards facilitating an Entire Translation of the Portuguese Bible, We have been thereby enabled to attempt now under the gracious Assistance of the Lord, the publication of the Old Testament in Portuguese, of which we hope to send you a Specimen [Viz:t the first Chapters of Genesis with the next Ships going from hence. We hope yt at the Safe arrival of Mr Lewis in England which we heartily wish, he will give a full acc:t to the Honourable Society of the Steps we have hitherto taken in this Work of which he has been amply informed.] Mr Jennings is to send us three Boys as soon as the Rainy Season is Over, to be Educated in the Christian Knowledge in our Schools here. with the rest of ye Gentlemen belonging to the Councill, we have had no opportunity to Contract any particular acquaintance; and we have reason to beleive that they do not greatly favour our design, since the Head of 'em countenancing but little Works of this Nature may easily influence 'em with some Sinister opinions against us: But this is the general Temper of our Europeans when they come to the East Indies; they are so much bent upon the Treasures of India, that the Treasures of the world to Come, declared in the Gospel of Christ are laid aside, whilst those that Endeavour to put them in mind of such never fading

Riches, are for their pains persecuted and hiss'd at. Howev
reason to praise God for the kindness shewn us by some Gen
at Fort St David, & particularly the Governour himself Mr Ra
Raabert, but since his favourable disposition to our desig
been known to others, he will hardly come off without a S
In the mean time, we hope that the Truth of the Gospel will
Triumph at last over so many obstacles, and after so many
XX Straits gain a more favourable admission in these parts.

As we have been assured both from Germany & Englan
the Society have been concerned about promoting the Design of th
Mission both in London and other parts of the Kingdom, so we
that the Lord himself, whose honour they promote, would reward
Labour of Love with the richer Incomes of his heavenly Kindness
manifested in Christ Jesus our Lord.

With these first Ships you are to receive some Copies of such
Peices as have hitherto been published by ye means of our Portuguese Pre
for wch we stand indebted to the Kindness of the English Nation —

1. A Sumary of the Christian Doctrine for the Benefit of the Catechumens in 24°.	copies 6.
2. A Catechism in Questions and Answers. 12°	4.
3. A Lettr to ye Revd Mr Lewis relating to the Ordr & method observed in our Schools .. 4°	6.
4. A Singing Book containing 100. Hymns	6.
5. The History of the Passion, Death & Resurrection of our Lord, 12°	6.

Be pleased Sr, to send one Copy of each of these Peices to Professor Frank at Halle. In a little time we hope to Enter upon ye Impression of a Book in the Malabar Language, to which we are now making the necessary preparation. May the Lord Bless all our Planting and Watering with his heavenly Increase, to whose Gracious Protectio committing you we remain,

Sr.

Your.

Bartholomew Ziegenb
Jo: Ernest Grundler

Tranquebar Sepr: 12. 1713.
P.S. Half of ye Portuguese Books above mentioned comes in anothr Packet & is committed to another Ship Signed No I.

not then /

An Translation
out of Latin.

To the Reverend & Honourable ye Mem
of the Society for promoting Xtian Knowledge

Revd & Honble: & much respected Patrons.

4102. It was with the greatest Pleasure we perused the Letter you w
pleased to honour us with, of the Date of December 31st 1712. in which you
Express your Earnest desire, pious Wishes and hearty Prayers for the mor
plentifull Blessing of Almighty GOD in the further Progress of the Conve
of the Indians to the Christian Faith. We adore the good hand of Provi
which has not only confirmed your minds in a continued Care & unwea
Labour of Love, toward this work of the Lord, but doth also order it, th
the Evil designs and Malicious Detractions of worldly minded men sh
turn to the Benefit of his Church: Our Church which has been Coll'd an
gather'd in the midst of Pagan Darkness is to this very day (as the Prophet
Speaks) afflicted, tossed with Tempest, and not Comforted and we the
Missionarys are as wayfaring men expecting every Moment Whirl
and Tempests; But by the Grace of GOD we are not afraid of the Terror of
evil men, but trust that the goodness of GOD will turn those evils wch wick
men contrive and speak against us to our real good.

We return our most hearty Thanks for the New Testamen
you were pleas'd to send us in the Portuguese Language printed at your C
in London, as also for the Present of Paper made us towards printing
Same in Malabarick, and will give diligence, that after we have
Carefully revised and amended our Malabarick Translation of the
Testament to put it without delay to the press, so as we may be abl
the next year to send you some copies of it. In the mean time
we have made an Experiment of the Malabarick Types and have
Sent enclosed a Copy of a small Tract in Malabarick entitle
The Abomination of Paganism, and the way for Pagans to be Saved.

We have this year likewise printed in the Portuguese Languag
the following Treatises.

1. An Explication of ye Christian Doctrine after the method of
Catechism in 12o.

3. A Letter to the Rev. Mr George Lewis Paſtor at Madras concern
the Inſtitution and method of our Schools in ....

4. A Collection of Sacred Hymns containing in Number 90 in
5. The Hiſtory of the Paſsion, Death, Reſurrection & Aſsention of
Jeſus Christ according to the four Goſpells in ....

of all which we ſent in the last month some Copies directed to M
Secretary Newman —

The Revd. Mr Lewis favoured us with a MSS Tranſlation of some pa
of the Old Testament in Portugueſe viz.t of Job, the Pſalms, Proverbs, Eccleſ
and Iſaiah, which has given us an occasion and been an Inducement to
to tranſlate the whole Old Testament into that Language, & accordingly
have already begun to tranſlate and print the first Book of Moſes, & inten
next month to begin the tranſlation of the Old Testamt. also in ye Malaba
May GOD proſper theſe pious and difficult undertakings.

As to the Increaſe of the Church of Christ in theſe parts GOD ha
been pleaſed of his great Mercy to call and receive into his Boſom by the Sacr
Font of Baptiſm 35. Souls, young and old; whom (as well as the rest of our Flock)
we are carefull to Instruct, that they may perceive the great difference ther
is between the Heavenly Doctrines of the Gospel and the Morality of the
Heathens, that they may feel the living Power of the Gospel and of the
Faith, and that they may be more Solicitous about the Creation of a Ne
Heart, the puting off the Old Man, and the puting on the New man abou
the daily Renovation of the mind after the Image of GOD & the Conformit
of their Wills to that of their Creator, than after any Curious Speculati
or the carrying about a Dead Form of an outward Profeſsion of
Chriſtianity —

We omit to Speak here of our Schools in which the Numb
of Children at preſent is 82. since we have largely treated of them
the forementioned Letter to Mr Lewis: We shall only say that the Incre
of the Schollars & the arrival of those three perſons with the Malabarick
& from Europe, have made it requiſite for us to purchaſe another Hou
the price of which we must pay when the next Danish Ships arrives: By
the Delay of Ships coming from Denmark our Poverty daily Encreaſe
and our very great want of money has very much hindered us from
Encreaſing our Schools, and the Undertaking of Several other thing

[illegible] necessary in this Work [illegible]

Houshold are now 40. Pagodees per month, and the extraordinary E arise from 20. to 50. pagodes per month not to mention that we have Contracted a greated a great deal of Debt for the carrying on this work the promise of GOD I will never leave thee nor forsake thee is our Support Strength under our present want and necessity—

We did indeed receive last year from our most Gracious Ki an Order to our Governours here to promote and Encourage this work, but th Hearts are so hardened against it, that they would not grant us any one Request made to them, nay the cheif of them made answer that he would not fail to persecute us for the time to come, of which two of the three persons who came to us from Germany, were Ear Witnesses. Thus without all Shame and Fear do they reject the comands both of their GOD & their King; and therefore we do Earnestly wish a change and amendment of these times, wch GOD in his good time grant us.

Being yet unacquainted with the resolutions your Honorable Society may have taken upon our Thoughts partly comunicated to you last year by Letters, and partly proposed to you by our Colleague & Fell Labourer Mr. Plutscho, we do earnestly desire and impaciently Expect Your advice and Councill about the further promoting & Enlarging th Knowledge of Jesus Christ in these Eastern parts of the world. We do gratefully acknowledge the abundant favours you were pleased to Confer on our Colleague when in England, and do most earnestly besee you to continue your unwearied Labour and Diligence, your great Good will and assistance to us, and to the Propagation of the Gospel of Ch in India, that the Kingdom of GOD may come unto these Pagans, and th His Holy Name may be Sanctifyed in them also. May the overflow Goodness of GOD reward the English Nation wth Heavenly Riches for all the Good Deeds she has done (and we hope will continue to do) tow carrying on this Work of the Lord. And may the Almighty prese You all many years to come for the greater Benefit and Comfort of his Church. We are

Very Reverend and Honourable

Your most humble most obedt: an
most Respectfull Servant

Tranquebar on the Coast
of Coromandel in India
6. Octobr. 1713.

Bartho:w Ziegenbalg
Jo: Ern: Grundl

The Society order'd the following Letter (being Tranſlated out of the Original in High Dutch) from the Miſsionarys at Tranquebar to Mr Henry Hoare to be Enterd Verbatim Dat. 11. Decr 1713.

14. Much Esteemed Friend & Benefactor

Your kind Letter of the 22. of January 1712. is safely come to our Hands & has brought us the welcome News that the respective Members of the Society continue their Affection towards the Work here begun notwithſtanding the many difficulties hitherto rais'd againſt it. This Aſsurance hath given us fresh Encouragement in our Labours and an Hope that they will Second such Schemes as in our last Letters and Narratives have been laid before them

As to the Court of Denmark we can tell you that we have likewise some Aſsurance, that those obſtacles wch all along have surrounded us, shall be removed, and every thing tending to the facilitating of this Work, be put on a better and more promising Foot: But since the Danish Ship which we have expected this year is not yet Arrived, and consequently the money deſigned for us, not come to our hands, we continue in great Straits, and are altogether unable to enlarge the Work we are engaged in, particularly since our Adverſarys in Spight of the King's Order do what they can to obſtruct any thing tending to the Advancement of the deſign. In the mean time time the Work and Coſt encreaſeth under our Hands in the midst of Want and Poverty: However we are in Expectation that by the arrival of our next Ships both our Indigency will be releived as also Orders sent over for carrying on the deſign with greater Eaſe and Hope of Succeſs. The whole Number of Perſons Chriſtend in the Malabar and Portugueſe Churches amounts at preſent to 246. Vizt 125 Women and 121. Men. many of this people must work very hard for their Livelyhood, some whereof gaining their Subſtance at Sea, some by any other Imployment on this Coast ———

The reason is because we ourselves being left so long without Sufficient Helps, we have been unable to put them in the w Of getting their Living. The Number of those that have all along b carryed off by Death is 57. We have lost within these t Months 6. Children of the Malabar School, and two of the Portuguese, there being some sort of a Contagious Distemp got among em, 2 whereof are still in a Languishing Condi

As to your Question whether any of those that hav been Educated among us, be returned, to Paganism, we answ that we know of no such Instance: But this we must own t some under sharp Tryals of Poverty, are gone over to ye Papists a this cheifly by the Instigation of those, that shoud helps to Secure em against such Ensuing Temptations.)

Our Malabar School consists still of 47 Children, the Portugu of 19. and the Danish likewise of 19. to whom are joind some Catechu prepared for Baptism. We can assure you Sir 'tis with Joy and Satisfaction we go about this business being visibly Convinced that our Labour is not altogether spent in vain. Those yt are not much incumberd wth Temporal Cares, and consequently in a Condi to attend our Instructions more regularly grow daily in the practice of Christianity and imbibe more thoroughly the princip of our Holy Religion. They often Join in prayers together, and a of an obsequious disposition to the Doctrine they have been Instructed in. But then are those more backward that are pu to hard Shifts and Labour to gain their Bread & have no Leisure give frequent attendance to our Instructions. However we do wha we can to give in a tast of the general & more Essential Principles y Christian Religion: some of them also are very Stubborn a disobedient and give no small uneasiness to those that are imployed the good of their Souls But as to the Children we have them entirely to our own management, and can train em up from their tende in Christianity, and these are those that give us the greatest H of working some good upon them)

As for your Desire Hon:ble Sir to Know to what Trade or Imploy we use the Children, we Answer that an Undertaking of this Nat

Stands in need of able Catechists, Tutors, Transcribers and other such Officers And since the Boys Educated hitherto by us have a genius that inclines 'em that way, we prepare 'em for such and the like Employments. At the Enlargement of the Work, We shall likewise want Physitions, Stewards, Printers, Composers, Founders, Bookbinders and we have Begun already to apply some to several of these Imployments and more will be applyed in time. Afterwards when we are tollerably provided wth such Labourers as relate more nearly to the advancement of the Design we can then set up such manufactures as may prove profitable even to our European Nations: the chief whereof are the Weaving of Cotton and Art of Limning, which for ought we know are most Advantages trades here, and every where liked of. We are also Willing to set up in time a paper mill which will Employ some more persons. In a word: there is variety of Trades Arts & Manufactures wch young men might be inured to, but wch cannot be set a going till such time as we shall be supplyed with help from Europe, & protected against the Designs of such as have a mind to obstruct it. And tho' the Erecting of such manufactures may prove Expensive at first, yet we don't question, but they will Answer the Cost, after they have been once brought to bear, affording not only a livelyhood to many persons employed about us, but contributing also something towards carrying on the Design it self to a greater perfection. And truly we should have gone long agoe about setting on foot a Work of this Nature if the opposition of our Superiors and the want of money had not rendered it impracticable: Having been glad to keep up our Schools as well as we can without Entering upon any other undertaking tending to the Enlargement of this Work nay even this is the reason that we have not been able to Encrease our Schools with more Children. Now and then we are brought so low, that we have not one Shilling in Cash. However Providence has still made way for us, so that by borrowing and other such helps we have tollerably well kept up our Schools, and we hope the Lord will further Excite some Souls to promote the Conversion of the Heathens and to contribute to so Christian a Design.

What concerns the Girls in our Charity Schools, they are
and the like Domestick Imployments. We observe this order among
Day in the week, a particular Girle's Alternately employed in the K
and used to manage the affairs of the House, And this at the same time af
'em some Exercise or motion of the Body so usefull for preserving Health,
the whole management of our Schools, we have given a full account of it in
printed Letter addressed to the Revd Mr Lewis at Madras, having at the sam
sent a Translation of it to Mr Boehm in High Dutch. the Malabar Pr
Foundry is now in a pretty good forwardness, and we are now Entering
the Impression of the New Testament in this Pagan Language; We are
likewise going about the Translation of the Old Testamt both in Portugu
and Malabarick, of wch by the gracious assistance of the Lord we hope to
make a considerable progress with all Convenient speed. But after all
look upon all these Endeavours only as so many preparatory Steps towards the
ensuing great Harvest of the Heathen World. We do nothing as yet but bre
the Ice, that those who are to come after us may find a way beat out for em
propagate the Gospell of Christ wth the greater Ease & Expedition. And
We feel our Selves Surrounded with many Infirmitys on our side yet we Conf
in the Lord that he'l regard the Sincerity of our Intention and Confer still a
greater Blessing upon our Endeavours than we have seen hitherto. Yr Admon
relating to points of Controversy, we most thankfully embrace assuring you
shall avoid 'em in our applications both to Heathens and Christians & incul
the plain and pure Doctrine laid down in Scripture for our Salvation in as
Edifying a manner as we are able to do [we have not seen ye Treatise
Franciscus Xavier upon the Passion of Xt nor any other of his peices, othe
-wise we should have readily translated it for your Satisfaction. Of the
History of Malabar Paganism sent over by Mr Plutscho, but left in Holl
We have given some acct to Mr Boehm to wh have also transmitted some
other peices relating to ye Malabar Heathenism, of wch he and Mr Serg
inform you. We have sent a Lre to the Honble Society in Octr last attended wth so
Copies of the Portuguese print. We sent now a Second Lre accompany
wth some Malabar peices & particularly wth some Copies of the Explica
of the Xtian Doctrine in Portugues printed heretofore on Palmeer Lea

We return you our most humble thanks for your great Affect
X to this Design and the particular Marks of your Favour bestowed on
Plutscho, beseeching the Lord to be your great Reward

Tranquebar. 11. Decr 1713.

Batholomew Ziegenb
Jo. Ern: Grun

A Translation

To the very Reverend & Honourable the Memb
of the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledg

Reverend & Honourable & much respected Patrons

4115. Though we sent your Honourable Society an Account of th
Progress of our Mission three Months ago, by Letters (whereof
here inclosed is a Copy) yet we judgett proper to lay hold of th
opportunity and to add a few things to our former

Having finished the Impression of the two Malabar
Treatises, we imediately put to the Press the New Testament in
same Language, and have wrought off to the 14th. Chapter of Sain
Mathew. We have Enclosed Copies of each [That in 8.vo is Inti
The Abomination of Paganism and the way for Pagans to be sa
the other in 12.s is the cheif points of the Catechism and the
method of Salvation, for the use of Catechumens, and the
Children in the Schools; And the last in 4.to is the first fou
Chapters of St. Mathew. By reason of the want of many
Letters in the Malabarian Character, we could cast off but
very few Copys which Defect however our Founder has during t
last 3. Months almost wholly supplyed. The two first Treati
We have Introduced into some of the Malabarian Schools,
Some of them we have dispersed among the Heathen as
occasion offered and sent them to other places upon the Co
of Coromandel; Some times the Heathen have come to us
and asked us for them, and we are confident they will reap
Small advantage from them in time to come.

We continue with all possible applicaton ye Transl
of the Old Testament into both the Malabarian & Portug
Languages, and by the Divine Assistance have finis
Translation of the first Book of Moses in both the

A Translation.

To the very Reverend & Honourable the Members
of the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge.

Reverend & Honourable & much respected Patrons.

Though we sent your Honourable Society an Account of the Progress of our Mission three Months ago, by [illegible] of [illegible] inclosed is a Copy; yet we judged proper to lay hold of this opportunity and to add a few things to our former.

Having finished the Impression of the two Malabarick Tracts, we immediately put to the Press the New Testament in the same Language, and have brought it of to the 11th Chapter of Saint Matthew. We have inclosed Copies of each. That in 8vo is called The Abomination of Paganism and the way for Pagans to be saved; the other in 12mo is The chief points of the Christian Religion and the Method of Catechising for the use of Catechumens and the Children in the Schools. And the last in 4to is the first [illegible] Chapters of St Matthew. By reason of the want of many Letters in the Malabarick Character we could cast of but very few Copys [illegible] our former [illegible] last 3 [illegible] almost wholly [illegible]. The two first Tracts we have introduced into some of the Malabarian Schools, some of them we have dispersed among the Heathen, as occasion offered and sent them to other places upon the Coast of Coromandel; Some times the Heathen have come to us and asked us for them, and we are in hopes they will [illegible] small Advantage from them in time to come.

We continue with all possible application the Translation of the Books of the Old Testament into both the Malabarian & Portugese Languages, and by the Divine Assistance have finished the Translation of the first Book of Moses in both these Languages.

(May GOD proſper this our New Undertaking
Holy Word may be Communicated to these Eastern Nations
great profit and Salvation. We had also began to print th
of Geneſis in the Portugueſe Language (as you will see
proofs encloſed) but finding that Impreſsion would be a
hindrance to the printing in the Malabarian Languag
we have left it off for the preſent till a more Conven
opportunity.)

(Our Schools were encreaſed to the Number of 92. Chil
but some of them being taken off by Death have Exchang
this Life for a better, so that the Number of Children of
Sexes at present is 85 who do so daily grow in grace an
in the Spirit of GOD and become more and more conformable
to the Image of Jeſus Christ, that many of them are as
good Salt among their Brethren, For they learn the Sacred
Truths of the Scriptures and Divinity not as a meer Historical
Knowledge void of all Spiritual Affection, but as that Doctrine
which is according to GODlineſs whose wholeſome use
Conſists in an Experimental Knowledge of the Faith. This
speak cheifly with respect to many Scholars in our
Malaborick Schools, who outstrip those in our Portugueſe
Danish Schools not only in Knowledge & Probity but also i
Prayer and Meditation of the word.)

x x In these 3 last Months we have received Nine Men
by Baptiſm into the Boſom of the Church whom (as for
their advanced Years and in some Decrepit age will
we endeavour to bring up in the true Spirit of Christianit
Seeing the great Aim of all our Labours is to destroy ye Im
of Satan in the hearts of the Pagans, and to renew the
Divine Image of the Gospel in its stead, insomuch
Some of them do daily Advance more & more in the Spi
Prayer & in the Living & Practical Knowledge of the Gosp

We have [illegible]
Summed up in 34 heads or Articles written in the Ma
manner to be reserved in your Library. We would willing
sent you likewise a Malabarian N: Testament, having h
that the Copy we sent you two years ago Miscarryed &
had not one ready at present.)

As to our Temporal concerns our poverty is now grea
X X than it has ever yet been, and if GOD does not become a p
help to us in this our necessity, the Help of Man seems
remote, for there is no Danish Ship yet arrived, by wch we
expect some releif; May the Almighty Support & Comf
us wth his favour especially when our Enemeys by reason
our Difficultys do Boast yt this Work will come to End at las
as much as in them lyes endeavour to stop the Stream
other peoples Beneficence.

We beseech you there most Worthy Patrons wth a
possible Earnestness That that helping hand which you h
hitherto piously and Charitably lent to ye carrying on th
Work of Salvation, you would continue to give for the futu
in answering our Prayers and our Hopes since it is yor gre
Endeavour (as well as ours) that the Knowledge of Jesus
Christ may be planted in the uncultivated Hearts of the
Heathen. We exceedingly long for your Judgement
advice in these matters referrd to you in our former Le
that we may be able to walk in this work of the Lord w
X + offence and with greater advantage —

May GOD Almighty preserve you by his Div
providence that you may live long to promote the Savin
Truths of Jesus Christ. We are

Very Revd: & Honoble:
yr most humble & most obedt Se

Tranquebar in the East
Indies on the Coast of
Coromandel 3 Jany 1714

Bartholomew Ziegenb
John [illegible]

[illegible]

5 January 1713/4 That they have sent a Packet of Letters by the former Ships and now send 2 more Marked Nº 4. and Nº 5. That they are daily in Expectation of the King of Denmark's Succour to enable them to carry on the Design of their Mission.

They desire the Governour and Councel at Fort St George may be wrote to, to favour this Undertaking. And that the Undernamed Books may be sent to em.

Vizt.
1. Alcoranus cum Versione latina .... 2 Copys
2. Biblia Arabica opera et cura Episcopi de Sevilla, et Arabica Gram̄atica.
3. Du Simon Histoire Critique des Cultes. Latinè Idiomate
4. P. Vellasius in Comment. Artis Eman.
5. Vocabularium trilingue Latinum Lusitanicum et Castellanicum in folio .... 2. Copys
6. Grammatica Anglo Lusitanica. .... 4. Copys
7. Liber Arithmeticco Lusitanica .... 4. Copys
8. Liber Historia Politica Idiom Lusitanico.
9. Geographica Lusit Idiom.
10. Thomas a' Kempis Lusit Idiomate .... 2 Copys
11. A Good Author about the Conversion of the Heathen
12. The History of the Bible wth Cutts.

4116. The Society orderd ye following Lre from Mr Jennings at Fort St George in the E. Indies to ye Revd Mr Geo: Lewis to be Ent.d Verbatim Dat. Febr 1713/4.

Revd Sir,

I have since your Departure recd a Lre from ye Danish missionarys at Tranquebar wth advice of the Arrival of a Ship there from Copenhagen by wch their want of money is Supplyed, & I expect they will in a very few Days return me the money again wch I remitted them within two days after you were gone by a Bill of Exchange given by Sunca Rama upon his Correspondent there, but I am not yet advised of its being accepted & paid by reason of the Peons Stay at Fort St David where he called in by the way, this with my hearty wishes for your good Health and Safe arrival in England, is all I have to trouble you with, who am.

To Mr Henry Newman Fort St George ye 17. of July 1714.

Sr

11. The Worshipfull Mr Jennings being to leave this place very soon, in order to reside as cheif at Vizagapatam a Subordinate Settlement of the Companys about 300. Miles Distant, I am afraid he will have no leisure, and that Mr Long has no Inclination to write to you by the Ships that are to Sail to England tomorrow; however I thought it would be some satisfaction to the Honourable Society to hear that the Aurenzebe is Safely Arrived here. Having recieved your Letter but this morning I have not time now to Answer it so fully as I shall do by the Ships that will be dispatch'd hence in September: In the mean time I am very Sorry you are disapointed of a British Missionary and yet more concern'd to find so many here prepossest against the Glorious Work in which you would employ one. I find the Addrss you sent hither last year in favour of the Mission at Tranquebar has had little or no Effect, for prejudices are sooner recd than laid aside. Our Govr: seems resolvd to go home next year; it will be very necessary therefore Sr to get ye Interest & Concerns of the Missionarys powerfully recomended to his Successor, for it will lye in his power to Assist them very much in their Labours or to retard ym, notwthstanding all ye good Offices that those in a Lower Station here may be ready to do them. I shall take occasion to thank Governr Collet for his kindness to the Mission as you desire, and I hope that ye Revd Mr Lewis has waited upon the Society ere this time and received their Thanks for his Singular good Services while he lived here. I know not Sr if it will be in my power to be as usefull in my Station as you wish; but my Inclination leads me to be heartily Zealous in promoting ~~their~~ Society's excellent designs most especially now when after ye Mr Jennings is gone, I have little assistance to expect from those you seem to depend on.

Sr I must recommend Mr John Legg a very pious and Ingenious Gentleman of this place as a fit person to be chosen one of the Societys Corresponding members in place of Mr Jennings whose relation he is and will be his attorney, He is to be one of the Council here in a little time, and if the Society think it proper to recommend the affairs of the mission to him, tho' I han't spoke to him of the matter I know his good Inclinations so well yt I am almost sure he will not decline

him

Dutch French & Portuguese Languages will con

The things you sent by the Aurenzebe shall be forwarded to Tran
wth great Care and Dispatch, and the Books yt are to be left here shall
disposed of in such a manner as will best Answer the design of the Hono
Society. May th' Almighty prosper their pious Endeavours for his Glo
the Salvation of Souls, and reward them with the best Blessings of th
Life & Eternal Happiness in the next.

Sr I am

your most obedt humble Servant

Wm Stevenso

(not then)

Sr

Fort St George 7. October 1714.

4371.

" By the Frederick I sent an Answer to yours of the 22. of Decr la
" and by the Joseph I answered your other Letter dated the 31 Decr relating
" to the Reverend Mr Derham's Observations &c.

" Mr Jennings being now gone to resid at Vizagapatam I hav
" begun a Correspondence with Ziegenbalgh and Mr Grundler whom
" I shall always serve to the utmost of my power. They sent me a
" bundle of Papers for you, which I put up in a Box of ye Reverend
" Mr Lewis's and directed to Mr Charles Dubois Treasurer to the East In
" Company who will forward the parcell to you so soon as the Aurengzeb
" arrives.

" The Books you sent by that Ship will not be so usefull here as th
" Society expects, however I wish you had sent a List of such as a
" bound, because I suppose they are designd to make a part of th
" Lending Library you wrote of to Mr Lewis. When the Honourable
" Society shall come to some fixed Resolutions about it, I shall be glad to k
" them that I may comply with their Orders.

" Sr - I know not what kind of a Charity School Mr Lewis prop
" to Erect here: You intimate yt his to be such as the Missionarys fo
" at Tranquebar; But I must freely own I have little hopes of
" such Proposals made Effectual tho' nothing shall be wan
" on my part to encourage so usefull an undertaking.

School erected here after the Model of those in England for ye Education of poor protestant Children who are maintain'd out of our Church's Stock; but being boarded with Ignorant mean people, live in a Straggling manner, and are far from reaping the lasting Advantages of a regular Education; It is such a School as this, I believe Sr that the Reverend Mr Lewis had in View, because he could not but be Sensible how much it is wanted, and it is what we ought in ye first place to procure, for tho' we are obliged to do good to all men as we have opportunity, we ought more especially to provide all things that are necessary either for Souls or Bodys of those who are already of the Household of Faith

However Sir Such a Charity School as this cannot in the least hinder the founding of another for proselytes that may be gain'd over to our Holy Religion, For if the Fund we shall establish for the Education of Europeans does more than answer the design of it, as it probably will (there being seldome above 20 poor Children in this place) the Superplus could not be better bestowed, than on ye maintenance of such as shall hereafter be Converted to the Christian Faith.

pray Sr let me know the Hon:ble Society's Thoughts on this Subject, and if I can any way assist them in promoting their pious Designs I shall do it with the greatest readiness and Satisfaction. Sr I am

Your most obedient Servant

Wm Stevenson

Mr Boehm in the Name of

of the Miſsionarys Letter to Mr Lewis, and two of the
Orders of the Society, and Enclosing an Abstract of a Le
Copenhagen 22 Decr 1714 Signifying that the King
Denmark hath begun to set up a Colledge of Miſsionary
the Work of the Miſsion in the East Indies. That they are
obliged to the Society who have given so good a Counten
to the undertaking, of which both his Majty and many W
Wiſhers to the Deſign have received a Satisfactory Acc
partly from the preface prefixt to the VIth continuation
the Malabar Narative and partly from the verbal Rela
of Mr Plutscho. That as they shall be ready to impart
measures shall be taken there for furthering the Work, so
earnestly recomend it to the continued favour of ye Society
Comunicate to em at times whatever in England is thoug
proper for setting things on a better Foundation. That they
Shall hereafter apply themselves to the Society, in hopes th
such an Epistolary Correspondence the small beginn
of Converting the Heathens may receive further Encou
=ment, and be carried to a higher perfection in time
this Letter there was Enclosed as follows:

The King of Denmark's Orders and Rules for the better management of the Colledge of Miſsionarys lately by him Established —

1. "That all those Counsellors, Bishops, Divines and Gentleme
" Named for that purpose, be Aſseſsors in this Colledge, and that fu
" liberty be allowed to every one to expreſs his mind freely in
" Things as shall fall under their Debate: But if any differen
" arise that then the Votes of the respective Aſseſsors be colle
" and the Majority of em be concluſive.

2. "That one of our Privy Council whom we shall Na
" for this purpose be director of the Colledge of Miſsionarys havi
" Power to Summon ye Several Aſseſsors upon any Emergency, By one
" Aſseſsors be made Secry to take the minutes of their Conferen
" manage the correspondence with other Persons

3. Every one is to think it his Duty after hearty prayers
" sent up for ye purpose to lay to heart a work of so great a concern
" and to employ what Gifts Providence hath bestowed upon him for
" advancing so christian a Design Viz.t that the Gospel of Christ be
" preached to the Gentiles, and thereby many Souls be brought
" over to Jesus Christ, and particularly that the Mission designed by
" us for that purpose be Supported furthered & facilitated.

4. " You are particularly to concern your Selves about assisting
" the Missionarys already imployed in this Work viz.t to give 'em usefull
" Instructions to correct in 'em what is amiss to encourage them in the
" pursuit of the Work, to contrive ways for their timely Supply,
" that they may cheerfully prosecute so good a Design and readily
" attend the Function they are engaged in.

5. " You ought Seriously to consider how to prepare more
" Labourers to be sent on the same Errand, However yt they may be well
" tried & duly Qualifyed to follow ye Missionarys in so weighty a
" Station & to Succeed them if need be—

6. " You ought to consider what methods may be taken
" with the Heathens, even after they have embraced ye Christian
" Religion thereby to promote their Spiritual and Temporal
" Interest Viz.t How they and their Children besides the
" Knowledge of the principles of Christianity may be
" instructed in other usefull Arts and Sciences and Employm.ts
" and how they may be actually employed according to
" their respective Capacitys—

7. " You are to draw up and to lay before us certain
" Instructions for regulating the Conduct of the Governour
" and Councell at Tranquebar with regard to the Mission.
" You are also to Confer with the Directors of the East India
" Company here in order to see such obstacles timely
" removed as hitherto have obstructed the work.

8. " You are intrusted by us with a full and
Power to Act, to manage and to decide all such things a
" relate to the Mission without any Dependency or Regard
" any other of our Courts or Colledges provided you do every
" in the Presence of GOD according to the Impulse of you
" Conscience, and the Honour of your Allegeance to us. You a
" only required to lay a faithfull acco^t^: of such things befo
" us as have been dispatched, and of such remarkable occu
" as shall come to your Knowledge.

9. " If you should meet with any unexpected Difficul
" or Obstruction which you are not able to remove, or if any new
" additional work were to be raised and regulated, you are
" then to lay it before us, acquainting us at the same time
" with such methods as you shall think proper on this head,
" We shall not be wanting in our part to Support you with
" Help and Protection in such things as shall tend to the
" Furtherance of so Christian and worthy an undertak
" &c^a^. —

---

not this

To M^r^. Henry Newman

Worthy S^r^

I could not loose this opportunity by the London of acknowledging the
receipt of your Several Letters to Mr Lewis and my self by the Ships lately arrived
and in particular that of the 10 ffeb^ry^ last with the Inclosed to the Governor and Council
of this place which was read at a full board in Consultation and by every member singly

You will conclude know their Sentiments of the persons at Tranquebar from our
Masters in England, as soon as it shall please God the Ship by which this goes is safe a
here. it will not therefore become me to say more on this Occasion but that M^r^ Z
was some time agoe a little Imprudent to contend with our Governor by several Lette
Tranquebar upon the Subject of a Marriage of one of our Inhabitants a Jew who is
to their Place, Whereas they might have fared better in the Characters now given of
his Letters had been more Submissive. I am not truly acquainted with any thing
but am told by our Govr. they have misemploy'd some of the mony which
sent them but in what manner I am yet to learn, I will not still be wanting

for England this Season will give you a good Account [illegible] Satisfaction in proposals of the Mission & the Observations and remarks he will make thereon. by him I shall trouble You again In the mean while I can only add further that without the Countenance and protection of the Governor particularly to the persons of Missionarys where they reside nothing considerable is to be Expected from all their Labours but persons perhaps of our own Nation may be more acceptable. This Accompanys a packet just now reced from Tranquebar, where the persons that came by our last Ships are now with their Printing Press, and you will from their works be informed of the use they make of it, there has arrived no Ship from Copenhagen this Year. I wish they be not put to hard Shifts whose Annual Expence is about 600 Pags. which is not much less than £300. as I learn from them. I am

Yor. obedient humble Servt.

ort St. George 14. 7ber 1713.

Wm. Jennings

---

orthy Sr

recd this

To Mr. Henry Newman

This comes by the Revd. Mr George Lewis a Copy of my last of the 14. Septr. pr London since which the Missionarys of Tranquebar have wrote to Mr. Lewis and my self that no Ship arriving with them from Europe has put them under some Necessity for mony which I will Endeavor as far as I can to the relief of them for the present, as I have promised Mr Lewis now upon ~~their~~ his Departure.

Their Packet directed to You comes Inclosed in the Companys by this Ship by wch I need not add more but to wish a happy arrival of this Ship, when Mr Lewis will give you a better Account of their progress at Tranquebar and what may be done here with the Necessary Assistance the undertaking of so good a Work will require to bring to any Effect to whom I beg leave to refer You, and shall not be further Troublesome at this time only to assure You that I shall be always ready to Contribute my best Endeavors herein who am

Sr

Yor. obedt. humble Servt.

Fort St. George

January 10. 1713/4.

W. Jennings

Extract of several Letters from the
Tranquebar in the East Indies as follows, To Mr.

Septemb. 11: 1713. That every one may see what expences We are at, at present, We
to annex here a Short Account of our monthly Charges; there being now Employed Six
Labourers, besides the two Missionarys. They are as follows. With the printing press
taken up three persons. Mr. Adler and his Bro. and another taken from among ye Soldiers
Mr. Berlin after he has got the Language tolerably well is to be Employed in ye Portug
School. Mr. Jordan a Student preaches now in the portuguese School. Mr. Siverbro
is Entrusted with the Management of the Danish Children —. This Six persons
per Mensem 49. Dollars. There are besides these Europeans Sixteen Indians Employ
our Church Schools House and Garden &c. They receive per mensem 20 Dollars. The
for finding Cloaths Dyet, Lodging &c. to a good Number of Portuguese and Malabar Chi
amounts at present to — 70. Dollars. Accidental Charges in the printing house
things belonging to it in the house it self amounts near to — 20 In all 159
These are the Ordinary Expences. We are now very much Straightend for room and
in need of Enlarging our House. Our Church begins also to prove too small to contain ye
We should set up also some Manufactures: but these things requiring extraordinary Charg
We are fain to put them off to a more Convenient Season being already Indebted 930. Dollars

Septr. 13th. The English Gentlemen at Madras will hardly give any favourable Account
of us whilst the present Governor continueth there. Our own Governor Corresponds with a
certain Gentleman now residing at London, and will undoubtedly do what he can to
him agt. us by telling him such Odious things as he is able to Contrive. If these Storys be
Credited at London, they will in all Likelihood put a Stop to any further Charity from them

Octob. 4. being very much Straightend for room We have resolved at last to buy an
house joyning to Ours; but since We cannot presently pay down ready money, We
to pay 8 p Cent till the Danish Ship arrives with some Relief. We found it absolutely
necessary to Purchase more room for our Children and Domesticks particularly since the
arrival of Mr. Adler who wanted room for the Foundry &c. There was also a sort of
Contagious Distemper among our Children, the chief reason whereof We ascribe to the
narrowness of the place. We hope that the Honble Society will be pleased to supply us with
a Quantity of Paper as is requisite for printing off the old Testament in portuguese and the
Testament in Malabarick. since a part of what they have Transmitted to us by the last fleet
been laid aside for that purpose but is not enough for finishing those two Books.

Janry 13: We want a good supply of that Paper the Honble Society was pleased to pro
with being 75 Ream. But then we wish that some Reams of Writing Paper might be
for our own use and for Writing Letters to Europe. We want also the Cutts of the Historys of the
Bible of which there are several extant. Some Tables of Stone for boys to Learn arithm
and other such Specimens together with a Quantity of Writing Canes for the use of our Sc
The two Cheeses done up in Lead have been very Acceptable. but the Beer designed for
was all Spent at Sea. We make what Observation We Can upon the Thermometer in
Country. In the last Summer when the Heat was in the greatest Violency it rise 4. degre
above the first Degree. We have a great Inclination to Setting up a Seminary of Missionar
in this Country, which after all. We take to be the likeliest way to further the main des
of this Undertaking. and should be glad to have the Society's Thoughts upon so Important an
Article.

Vid. Continuation of Letters receiv'd
folio. 226.

nil Uno

To the Hon:ble the Court of Directors of the United East India Company of England

May it pleas your Honours

The Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge are highly sensible of your former Favours for Encouraging the Protestant Mission to the East Indies, and being desirous to advance that excellent Design, by a further Remittance to the Missionarys there have order'd me humbly to request that this Hono:ble Court would be pleas'd to grant them Bills of Exchange for a Sume not exceeding five hundred pounds, payable at Fort St George, to the order of the Missionarys at Tranquebar, upon the like value being paid here to your Honours Order, w:ch they will esteem as a Signal Favour done them.

Whitehall 16 March 1713/4.

Henry Newman Secry

not thus Dear S.r

The Lord Arch: Bishop of Canterbury was
pleas'd with the reading over those Papers, which he would put up
with his own hand. Upon casting an Eye on the Portuguese Bo
from Tranquebar he complain'd of the Lutheranism in them & a
we should have little Essays of the like kind, and especially a Catech
from D.r Bradford which His Grace will be at the Charge of tran
ing into Portuguese &c.a I am

Dear Sir

17. Aug. 1714 Y.r Affectionate Friend

Wh. Kennett

Copy of a Letter from the A. Bishop of Canterbury to
M.r Chamberlayne. Dat. 19. August 1714

S.r

not this I am glad to understand, by M.r Grundler, the prog
made by the Missionarys in the East Indies. I have look't into their litt
Books in Portuguese. Stil they seem to go on in promoting the way of
Party. Their Business is not to mind (I think) so much the promotin
either Lutheranism or Calvinism, but the Comon Christianity. The
Dean of Peterborough inform'd You rightly, that I had an Inclinatio
to print [D.r Bradford's Catechism] in the Portuguese Language and
send it (all at my proper Charge) a Scheme more worthy the Dignity
the Christian Religion.

In pa. 296. of Explicacaõ da doutrina Christaã
Consubstantiation is plainly asserted and taught the People
The Question is (N. 519. Que he o Sacramento da Sancta Ce
The Answer O Sacramento da Sancta Cea he verdadeiro Co
verdadeiro Sangue de nosso Senhor Jesu Christo em a
=munhaõ do paõ e vinho, a nos christaons para
e beber de christo mesmo instituido.

To William Jennings Esqr
at Fort St George.

Worthy Sr

I recd Your Letters of the 14th of Sepr 1713 and 20th of Janry following, and communicated them to ye Society who are very much oblig'd to You for the Continuance of Your good Offices to the Missionaries, and have order'd me in their Names to thank You for them particularly for the Credit You was pleas'd to give them, when they wanted Money.

The Revd Mr Lewis, God be prais'd, is happily arriv'd and has acquainted the Society with several Things which will be of use to them in their future Conduct relating to the Protestant Mission.

The Society are concern'd to understand that the Missionaries have incurr'd Col: Harrison's Displeasure, and hope his Candour will put the best construction upon any inadvertency that has happen'd, if not for their Sakes, at least for the sake of the Work they are engag'd in.

The misunderstanding between the Governour of Tranquebar and them, has undoubtedly occasion'd many obstructions to ye Design they are upon, and it seems probable that the Difference is now too wide to be reconciled. However if there be room to interpose Yor good Offices for healing the Breach You will have the pleasure of acting a Christian Part, and the Society will esteem it as an Obligation upon them.

The King of Denmark is very [illegible]
shewn to his Missionaries by the English, and has encreas'd his [illegible]
-ance to them in consideration of the great Expences they are at [illegible]
the Opinion he has of their Capacity and Zeal to pursue the Wo[illegible]
they are upon.

There has been a Short History of the Progress of this Mis[illegible]
lately publish'd, a Copy of which is herewith sent to You. It d[illegible]
not include the Advices by the last Ships because they were not co[illegible]
to hand, before it was printed off.

You will be inform'd of King George's peaceable Accession
to the Throne upon the Death of our late pious Queen the 1st of
August last. When the Affairs of the Nation are settled, it [illegible]
be hop'd His Majesty will have Leisure to vouchsafe His Roya[illegible]
Countenance to a Work of this Nature, and that the want of [illegible]
Fund to support it, will then be effectually provided for.

It will not be long before I shal have the Opportunity of
writing to You again, and therefore I add no more at present
but the Assurances of my best Wishes for Your Prosperity, and
that I am

Sr

Yo. most Obedient
Humble Servant

H. N.

The King's Coronation
is to be Solemnized
to Morrow.

PS: to Mr. Jennings's Lettr.

Sr

If Mr. Stephenson and Mr. Long have Occasion to the Value of [illegible]
Pagodoes for the Supporting of two Malabarian Schoolmasters at Madras and [illegible]
in such Manner as You shall approve of I will be answerable to You for the [illegible]

19. October 1714.

o the Revd Mr Stevenſon, and
Mr Long.

Reverend Sirs

Mr Stevenſon's Letter of the 15th of Septemr 1713. came to hand in due time, and was communicated to the Society, who return their Thanks for the Advices contain'd in it. The Revd Mr Lewis is since happily arriv'd, and has given the Society an Account of several very useful Remarks he has made relating to the Protestant Miſsion.

The Society have not yet been so happy as to find a Perſon qualify'd for the Miſsion that is diſpoſ'd to undertake it: The Perſon that was recommended to 'em when You left England was so belov'd by the People where he resided, that they would not by any means hear of parting with him.

The Truth is, the Buſineſs of a Miſsionary is of that Importance, that a Perſon fitly qualify'd to engage in it, will not eaſily be perſwaded to leave his Native Country: And the Society are too cautious to be concern'd in recommending any, but what are moſt likely to Anſwer the End of the Miſsion.

The Society are very ſenſible that a Work of this Nature cannot preſently be accompliſh'd; and therefore if they can be aſsiſting to lay the Foundation of it, so that thoſe who come after them, may be able to carry it on, they will think such a degree of Succeſs worthy of all the pains they have taken or can take in proſecuting of it: & tho' some Difficulties attend the beginning of such an Enterprize yet they will not be dismay'd becauſe it is the Work of Omnipotence to bow

the

Gospel, and if this be the time for it, the weakness of the
employ'd in it, will be made strong for effecting it.

I am order'd particularly to thank Mr. Stevenson for his ki
to Mr. Berlin, Mr. Adler, and his Brother on their Voyage, and
pray the Continuance of the good Offices of both of You to them, and
Missionarys at Tranquebar.

Your Province in the Service of the Hon.ble East India Comp
does no doubt take up a great part of Yo.r Time, but if You find
practicable to Erect a School, tho' never so inconsiderable in the beginn
for the Heathen Children at Madras, or Fort St. Davids, or both to
taught by one or 2. of the Malabarian Christians educated & recom
by the Missionaries at Tranquebar, the Society desire You would prep
the respective Governors to permit such a School, or Schools to be
and that they would protect the Masters in their Functions: And
support the Charge of this Experiment Mr. Jennings will be desi
to advance as far as 2. or 3. Pagadoes ꝑ Month to each Ma.r on
Acco.t of the Society: And care will be taken to desire the Missionary
to recomend to You one or more Persons fit for this Service.

The Society desire You would be pleas'd from time to time to
favour them with Yo.r Advice as to the practicableness of this or an
other Methods for the Conversion of the Heathen, and pray the contin
=ance of Your good Wishes, and kind Endeavours to further the Prot
=tant Mission.

Please to add Your Thoughts as to other parts of India where
English are settled; and any other Informations that may be of use
the Society. I am with great respect

Gentlemen

Yo.r most hum.le Ser

I am remov'd from Whitehall
to ye Middle Temple, whither
You may be pleas'd to direct Yo.r
~~Lre~~ for ye future. The Queen dy'd ye 1st Aug. last

Hon. the Court of Dire
of the United East India Company of England

May it please Your Honours

The Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, being not yet so happy, as to prevail with any Persons of the British Nation to undertake the Service of the Protestant Mission to the East Indies, they have been advis'd to make an Experiment of Two Malabar Christians educated at Tranquebar under the Danish Missionaries, to be employ'd at Masters of Two Charity Schools, one to be kept at Fort St. George, and the other at Fort St. David, subject to the Inspection of the Governours & Council there, and the Direction of Your Chaplains in those Places.

It is therefore requested that You would be pleas'd to approve of this Essay, and that you would protect the Persons that shall be employ'd in it.

The Missionarys at Tranquebar having desired a Supply of Paper for Printing and other Uses, of which the English Territories may justly hope to reap some Benefit.

It is requested that You would be pleas'd to permit to be sent to 'em, by the Ships now going to India

A Remittance in peices of 8. not exceeding the Value of 300. £.
55. Ream of Paper.
A Chest of Books.
A Chest of Beer, & a Cheese cover'd with Lead

Your Condescention to this Request will greatly add to the Obligations You have already laid upon the Society, and they will still retain a gratefull Remembrance of Your Favours.

iddle Temple. 2d. Decembr. 1714.

Hy. N. Secry

To Mr. Jennings at Fort St. George

Sr.

22d. Octob.r 17

If Mr. Stephenson and Mr. Long have Occaſion

Value of 50. or 60. Pagodoes for the Supporting of two Malabarian
Masters at Madras and Fort St. David, in such Manner as You
approve of I will be anſwerable to You for the Money. I am

Sr.

Yor. most humble Serva

Henry Hoare

Fratres in Christo plurimum Dilecti

Epistolas vestras gratiſsimas accepimus, Datas Menſe Oct. 1713. & Jan: 1714. quæ non exiguam tum gaudij tum mæroris materiam nobis attulerunt. Non mediocriter gaviſi sumus nulla hactenus impedimenta, nullasq; Molestias, animos vestros frangere, ardorem minuere aut diligentiam in perficiendo laudando illo munere, cui providentia Divina vos præfecit, labefactare potuiſse; sed quod primo, quo cœpistis fervori inhærentes indefeſse sectemini Labores in Meſse Domini semel susceptos. Multum sane lætati sumus, Labores vestros non fuiſse frustra in Domino, vestrâ enim operâ multas animas ad Salvificam cognitionem Jesu Christi, perduxit pater cœlestis, & ut tot teneras plantas sana Doctrinâ & Salutaribus præceptis porro rigandas, curæ vestræ commiſit. Gaudemus etiam, Typorum apparatum, Prælum et Chartam ad vos ex Anglia miſsa, tam utiliter eſse locata; speramusq; vestra accedente industria, magnum hoc fore adjumentum, spargendi Cognitionem veri Dei et Dni nostri Jesu Christi per totum terrarum orientalium tractum.

Multo autem dolore afficiebamur, cum nunciata nobis eſset vestra, qua laboratis Inopia, & magna hinc in continuando opere, reſiliens difficultas. Nec parum increvit hic dolor ex damno quod nuperrimè sustinuistis per jacturam Navis & magnæ pecuniæ Summam, quæ periit cum ipsa. Erat hæc Subsidio vestro destinata, à --- Danorum Rege aliisq; magnatibus aulæ. Usque tamen adeo commovebatur Regia Daniæ Majestas, ut 1000. Thalerorum summam denuo exolvi juſserit, et ad vos transferri; quæ, ut ad manus vestras bene perveniat, animitus optamus: speramus etiam, quod jamdudum aliqua ex parte sublevati fueritis, per appulsum alterius illius Navis Danicæ, tam diu à vobis expectatæ, & per Munusculum istud quod Superiori anno ad vos mittendum curavimus.

Cum

Reverend Sirs.

We have receiv'd Yor. Letters of October 1713. and of
1714. which were Matter both of Joy and of Sorrow to us. We were
rejoyced to find that no Discouragements or Disappointments have
able to cool Yor. Zeal or to slacken Yor. Diligence in the Work in
which Providence has engaged You, but that with the same Fer
and Industry You continue Your Labours in the Lord's Harvest. An
it is no small Satisfaction to us to perceive that Yor. Labours have
not been in vain, and that the Lord has been pleas'd to bring
Souls to the Knowledge of Jesus Christ by Your means, and has
committed the Education of many Children to Yor. Care, whi
as tender Plants you may dayly water with Yor. Heavenly Instru
=tions. We are glad likewise to find that the Printing Press, with t
Paper &ca. which we sent You, are so usefully employed by You & hope
that by Your Industry it may be a means of spreading ye Knowle
of the True God and of our Saviour Jesus Christ throughout all ye E

But we were at the same time very sensibly touched wit
the Account of Yor. Poverty and the great Difficulty You had t
support the Work; We were the more affected with it, when we
consider'd the great Loss You have lately sustain'd by a Ship's fo
=ring before Copenhagen on board of which was a good Sum of
Money design'd for Yor. Relief by the King of Denmark and som
Persons belonging to his Court. But His Majesty was so muc
concern'd at the Loss that He order'd 1000. Dollars to be remit
You, which we pray may come safe to Your hands. We hope
that by this time You have been in some Measure reliev'd by th
Arrival of the Danish Ship so long expected, & by the small
we sent You by the last Years Ships.

[illegible]
qualecunque in munere illo cui praestis recte gerendo, efflagitare videamini ut minirum inculpati verſemini, et majore cum Emolumento illud perficiere! nummum accipite chartaceum cum Navibus jam vela daturis, una cum aliquot Libris aliisq nonnullis donis, quibus commodo vestro inservire voluimus, et quorum Catalogum hic inclusum deprehendetis: Nulli dubitantes quin dona hæc qualiacunq et consilia eodem cum Candore & Animi propensione sitis accepturi, quo nos ea impertimus.

Non poſsumus vel minimum revocare in dubium magnum vestrum Zelum & indefeſsam Diligentiam in munere illo administrando cui Dominus vos præfecit, quicquid suggerant alii, vel de Pecunia male per vos locata, vel aliis Accuſationibus, quibus vos onerare student. Pro certo nos habemus, vos neq hactenus intervertiſse, neq in posterum interversuros eſse aliquam Pecuniæ partem vobis commiſsam; sed è contrario eam Sedulo impendiſse ac porro impensuros eſse, ad urgendum opus cui est destinata. Non dubitamus tamen vos hortari ad prudentiam Theologicam, in omnibus Negotiis et actionibus vestris studiosè adhibendam cum hac omninò neceſsaria sit, ut praestemini inculpati & absq offendiculo, Prudentiam Dicimus, quæ vobis non minus neceſsaria est ad tanti momenti opus feliciter curandum, quam Gubernaculum Navi, ut salva ad optatum portum perveniat tandem, Nam quemadmodum Navis absque Gubernaculo si fuerit, inevitabili fato vel in Syrtes pellitur, vel ad Scopulos alliditur, vel ipsis absorbetur æstuantis maris fluctibus; ita maximum quoq & graviſsimum opus pereat neceſse est, si absq prudentia & Solertia geratur.

Intelligimus, Fratres, vos ab initio plurimas subiiſse Molestias et Oppositiones, etiam ab iis quorum favorem et protectionem expectare par erat. Speramus autem nullam à vobis Ansam præbitam fuiſse ad talem tractationem commerendam; Quod si semper versati estis ut fideles Ministri J. Christi, et memores fuistis præcepti Apostolici, Reddere Honorem cui debetur Honos; (Illud autem vos

feciſse

You have [illegible] and likewise to ask our Advice, and Sentiments about the [illegible] of the Work You are employ'd in, that You may be able to [illegible] without Offence and carry it on with the greater Advantage; We [illegible] therefore sent You by the Ships now ready to depart some fo[illegible] Books, and other things, whereof a List is enclos'd as also [illegible] in Money: and we shall now at Yo.e earnest Request give Y[illegible] best Advice we can not doubting but that You will receive i[illegible] the same Candor & Cordial Affection with which it is giv[illegible]

We question not Yo.e great Zeal & unwearied Diligence in this Work, and whatever those who are Enemys to it, may insinuate as if You had misapply'd some of the Money sent You, we are verily perswaded that You neither have nor will misap[illegible] any of the Money entrusted to You, but employ it to the Ends fo[illegible] which it is given, having good reason to believe that Your Hear[illegible] are purified from all Covetousness and Self-Interest, and that You propose to Yo.e selves a much greater Reward for Yo.e Labo[illegible] than Earthly Treasures: But we cannot but heartily recom[illegible] to You Prudence and Circumspection in all Yo.e Actions as [illegible] necessary to Your Walking without Offence: Prudence we say, [illegible] is no less necessary to the carrying on a Work of this Importance successfully, than the Helm of a Ship is to the carrying her safe to her desired Port; for as a Ship without a Helm must unavoidably be driven upon Rocks or Sands and broke in pieces, [illegible] the greatest Work will Miscarry without Prudence & Discretion [illegible] the Managers.

We understand that You have all along met with great Discouragement and Opposition from those whose Countenance [illegible] Protection You might have Expected. We hope there has [illegible] no Cause given on Yo.e part to deserve this Treatment; and [illegible] You have always behav'd Yo.e selves as faithfull Ministers of Ch[illegible] and been observant of the Apostles Comand to render Honour [illegible]

ut ait Apostolus, Nulla Tentatio vos apprehendit nisi humana, divinitus tamen permissa, ut bonum suo tempore sortiatur eventum. Omnes, Evangelium sincere prædicantes inveterata mundi odia plus vel minus experiuntur. Nam si de mundo essetis dicit Salvator Mundus quod suum est diligeret; quia vero de Mundo non estis, sed ego elegi vos è mundo propterea odit vos Mundus, Spiritus enim Mundi directè opponitur Spiritui Dei, dum ille terrena hic vero Cælestia amat et promovet.

Videmini nobis, Charissimi Fratres; vos aliquantulum nimis in auxilio, autoritate mandatisq humanis recumbere, et vobis metipsis subblandiri, quod si modo Danorum Regem huic Negotio habueritis patrocinantem, omnia obstacula, quibuscum hactenus colluctati estis, cito Submotum iri, et Susceptum opus prospere omnino Successurum esse. Nostis vero satis superque, non potentia humana, sed Divino Spiritu Evangelii propagationem niti, et solum Deum Successum operi præbere. Hic tanto Negotio par est, ut juvare possit non modo absque ope humanâ, sed cum Vires hominum eidem adversentur. Religio christiana sub Cruce et Sanguine viguit optime et semper vigebit. Quo circa Levate Oculos ad illos Montes unde veniet Auxilium Vobis, Auxilium vestrum sit à Domino, qui fecit Cælum et Terram: Non est cur miremini, quod tot tantaque occurrant obstacula in munere defungendo ad quod divina vos evocavit providentia; Nam si generalem christianorum Apostaciam paulo altius perpendatis, debetis potius Deo Opt. Max. gratias agere pro libertate, qua Officium vobis Commissum fecistis hactenus, quam animum propter Molestias, quas sustinetis, plus æquo angere. Quamdiu præfectus vester Corpora vestra non coercet, templa non recludit, vel prohibet libere recipere in Scholas vestras quoscunque volueritis, Nolite multum curare malevolos ejus conatus, quos adversus missionis negotium molitur; sed omnem potius honorem et obsequium Officio suo debitum, tam prompte ei exhibete, ac si nunquam vobis inimicus fuisset; ut vel hoc modo convictionis aliquem stimulum

in

[illegible]
account; for as the Apostle says *There hath no Tempt*
You but what is humane, nothing but what all who preach the G
in Sincerity and Truth, must expect from the World; for *if Ye*
of the World, the World would love his own, but because Ye are not
the World, therefore the World hateth You. Becauſe the Spirit of the W
is directly oppos'd to the Spirit of God.

You ſeem to us Brethren too much to depend on the
of Men, and to flatter Yo.e Selves that if the King of Denmark —
would concern himſelf in this Matter and send His Commands to
His Governours here, the Obstructions You have hitherto met wi
would be remov'd, and the Work proſper in Yo.e hands. But it is no
the Power of Men but the Spirit of God, that must carry on this Work
and is able to do it not only without but against all Humane —
Opposition. Christianity was first planted under the Croſs
and will always be best planted under it; wherefore lift up —
Your Eyes unto thoſe Hills from whence cometh Your Help. Yo
Help is in the Name of the Lord our God. Instead of being sur=
=pris'd at the Opposition you meet with in this Work; When Yo
reflect on the General Apostacy of Christians You have reaso
rather to bleſs God for the Liberty You have to do what You hav
done, than to be uneasie at the Diſcouragement You meet wi
and while the Governour neither confines Your Perſons, nor shut
up Your Churches, nor hinders You from taking into Your —
Schools what Children You think fit, be not much concern'd at
his ill Will or Opposition to the Work; but be careful to shew him
all the respect and Submiſsion due to his Office, as much as if
he had never been Yo.e Enemy, and to practice in this Instan
that Leſson of our Dearest Lords, *Love Your Enemys bleſs them*
Hate

[illegible] ipso animo languidus. Corripite hanc Animam redigendi ad pra præclarum illud Chariſsimi Salvatoris præceptum; *Diligite Inimicos vestros, benefacite ijs qui oderunt vos, & orate pro persequentibus & calumniantibus vos*. Talis vitæ ratio multum omnino valebit ad eum revocandum ad Saniorem Mentem.

Quod si vero pergat Molestias vobis faceſsere, et obstacula quæ potest, cœpto ponere operi, ne tunc quidem abjicite animum, sed potius gaudete, recordando verba Salvatoris: Beati estis cum maledixerint vobis Homines, & persecuti vos fuerint, & dixerint omne malum adversum vos mentientes, propter me: Gaudete & Exultate, quoniam vestra merces copiosa est in Cœlis; nam sic perſecuti sunt Prophetas qui fuerunt ante vos. Signum est haud dubium, opus illud eſse a Deo quum homines eidem tantoperé adversentur; Nam sic concludit Magnus ille Gentium Apostolus; ostium, inquit, mihi appertum est magnum & evidens, & adversarij multi. Princeps hujus seculi nunquam tam multos Adversarios contra vos suscitaret, nisi appropinquantem regni sui ruinam, quæ ultimis temporibus fieri debet, extimesceret. Patientes igitur estote Fratres; ſustinete omnia, & cum Apostolo, omne gaudium existimate cum in varias tentationes incideritis; Scientes quod probatio Fidei vestræ patientiam operatur; Pateentia veró opus perfectum habeat. Memineritis Dei vos eſse servos; Dei inquam, cui omnis potestas est in Cœlo et in Terra, & qui, si istud Vobis proficuum viderit, inimicos vestros ad vos vestrique amorem convertet. Isthæc vero non semper est Divinæ providentiæ Methodus in Convertendis hominibus ad Fidem; nam aperté dixit suis Apostolis; In me Pacem habebitis, in Mundo preſsuram.

Non dubitamus quin opus vestrum multum promovebitur et vobis metipsis facilius reddetur, opera præli quod jam usui vestro inseruit. Videte vero ne libris vertendis ac imprimendis ita incumbatis, ut tempus deficiat ad converſationem ipsam cum Ethnicis

crebrius

that Curse You, do good to them that Hate You, and pray for th that despitefully use You and Persecute You, may perhaps reduce him to a Sober Mind.

But if he goes on to give You Trouble, and to obstruct th Work You are engaged in, be not dejected, but rather rejoyce in th Remembrance of our Saviours Words: Blessed are Ye when Men shall Curse You, and persecute You, and shall say all Mann Evil falsely against You for my sake: Rejoyce and be exceeding Glad because Your Reward shall be great in Heaven, for so — persecuted they the Prophets that were before You: It is withou doubt a Sign, that that Work is of God when it meets with so much Opposition from Men, for so the Great Apostle concludes that there is a great and effectual Door open'd to him, and there are many Adversarys. That the Prince of this World would not raise so many Adversaries against You, if he did not think the ruin of his Kingdom approaching, which is to be in the last times: Be patient therefore, Brethren, Bear all things, and with the Apostle count it all joy, when You fall into diverse Temptations, knowing this that the Tryal of Your Faith worketh Patience, but let Your Patience have her Perfect Work; Remember 'tis God's Work You do, who has all — Power in Heaven and Earth, and who, if he saw it convenie could make even these Yo.^{r} Enemies to be at Peace with You but this is not the Method of his Providence in converting Men to the Faith; for to his Apostles he said In me Ye shall have Peace, but in the World Ye shall have Tribulation

We doubt not but the Work will be much advanc'd, and — made more easie to You by the Printing Press, which is now set up but we desire You to consider whether so great an Application to — translating and Printing Books be not a hindrance to You in th

Convers

[illegible] instituendam; quippe quæ multum ponderis habere solet ad insinuandum ipsis Christianismi principia. Nobis etiam magis proficuum videtur [illegible] Malabarico præcipue uti, quoniam secundum certiorem famam quæ ad nos pervenit, Lingua Lusitanica parum idonea est ad opus Missionis promovendum; Accedit etiam justus metus, ne ex gentibus proselyti, dum linguam Lusitanicam callent, eo magis Seductioni Papisticæ reddantur obnoxii.

Quod autem attinet ad Bibliorum Versionem, cum illud sit Maximi Momenti opus, vos obnixe rogamus, (quemadmodum et vos facere confidimus) ut summa cum Deliberatione & in illo Negotio procedatis, ad Linguas Originales sedulo recurrendo, Versiones recentiores cum ijs conferendo, & illos Authores consulendo qui variarum Versionum Sphalmata indicârunt, præcipue verò, Divini Spiritûs Auxilium implorando, ex cujus ductu & inspiratione Scripturæ sunt consignata. Inter alios Libros, quos anno Superiori ad vos misimus, erant 2. aut 3. Anglico idiomate scripti, qui magno vobis adjumento in sensu Originali indagando esse possent, si idioma Anglicum aliquâ ex parte vobis esset notum: Et optamus sanè, dum plures jam Europæi vobis assistunt, ut illorum unus aut alter ad nostram Linguam probe discendam se applicaret. Quæ res magnum etiam allatura esset Emolumentum, si fortè aliqui Missionarii ad vos ex Anglia mitterentur quod et nos aliquando speramus fore. Hac de Causâ, cum hisce Navibus aliquot Libros Anglicos jam mittendos curavimus.

Et cum ex Epistolis vestris appareat, quod salaria vestra non fuerint justo tempore numerata hactenus, et hanc vobis extitisse inevitabilem causam hinc inde mutuandi pecunias; rogamus vos, ne ad majora instituta progrediamini, donec faventior aura vestris adspiraverit cœptis, & obstacula quæ jam vos circumdant.

converting the Heathens or the Instructing those [illegible] converted. We should think it adviseable likewise to employ the Malabarick Press because by the best Information we can g Portuguese Language is but of little use to the carrying on the W of the Mission in comparison of the other, besides that there is the Danger in teaching any of Yoʳ Converts that Language, that they are thereby more liable to be seduced to Popery.

As for the translating of the Bible into either Languag it is a Work of the greatest Importance, so we intreat You to proceed in as we trust You to do, with great Deliberation and Exactness, by carefully studying the Originals, comparing with them the Mod Translations, and also consulting those Authors, who have discov the Faults of the several Translations, but especially by implori the Assistance of that Holy Spirit which first inspir'd them. — Amongst other Books last Year we sent You 2. or 3. Volumns i English, which would be a great help to understand the Sense of the Original in many Places, had You any tolerable knowledge of our Language, and we wish that since You have n several Europeans with You, one or other of them would apply himself to the Study of Tongue. This might be of great Use should we send any Missionarys from hence as in time we may For this Purpose we have sent You by these Ships some — English Books also.

We are sensible that the want of Yoʳ Salaries for so long a time has made it necessary for You to borrow Money for Your own Subsistance, and the Support of the Work You are engaged in, but as we hope greater Care will be taken of that — Matter for the future, so we cannot but recommend to You, to avoid as much as possible the Contracting of Debt, which as i

[illegible], aliquo modo sublata fuerint. Hoc agite, ut omnem curam et diligentiam instituendis illis impendatis, quos Pater Cœlestis vobis jam commisit, ut per vitam sanctam et inculpatam, suis ipsorum Popularibus tot existant Lucernæ ardentes & Lucentes, Reliqua vero eo usq tantisper differte, donec Deus ipse Majores Suppetias vobis præbuerit ad res majores moliendas.

Elogium quod præbetis illis Pueris qui in Scholis Malabaricis jam instituuntur, materiam sperandi vobis ministrat, eorum quosdam, cum adoleverint, vobis aliquando in Opere Evangelico, et Popularium suorum Conversione Auxilium esse laturos: Maximè comprobamus vestrum Consilium de Seminario in hunc Finem erigendo, quam primum Deus vobis id faciendi vires suppeditaverit, juvenesq præsto sint, talis ætatis ac profectus ut in id admittantur Idcirco Curæ vestræ & Inspectioni speciali bonæ Spei indolisque juvenes iterum iterumque commendamus.

Scripsimus ad amicos nostros in Urbe Madras Scil. ad. D. Jennings. D. Stevenson. D. Long. ut veniam impetrare studeant erigendi tam hic quam in Castello Sti Davidis Scholas Malabaricas, iisque mandavimus, ut vos de eligendis idoneis ad hoc Subjectis, obtenta hac libertate, consulant. Decrevimus hos Pædagogos propriis sumptibus sustentare, Non dubitantes, quin tales sitis præparaturi personas, qui huic Muneri bene præesse possint, aptique qui Pueros Principia & Doctrinas Christianæ Religionis, pariter ac artem Legendi ac Scribendi, edoceant.

Restat adhuc, ut ea, qua par est dexteritate vos admoneamus, ut Pueros et Proselytos curæ vestræ commissos puris ac Simplicibus Evangelii Præceptis, absque Mixturâ Dogmatum aut Opinionum Singularium ullius cujusq vel Hominis vel Sectæ, imbuatis: Neque

ut

will always bee a Clog upon the Work, so it will bring Uneasiness to Yo.^{r} own Minds; And therefore we advise You engage Yo.^{r} selves in any thing that may require an Expen beyond what You can furnish, but rather apply Yo.^{r} selves to and Cultivate the Minds of those Persons & Children whom God given You that their Lives may be so Holy as to become burning shining Lights to their Countrymen, & to wait till God shall enable You by sufficient supplies to undertake greater Designs.

The Character You give of the Children in the Malabarian Schools makes us hope that some of them may grow up in due time be able to assist in the Work of the Mission, and in the Conversion their Countrymen; We approve of Yo.^{r} Design of Erecting a Semi-nary for that End, when God shall enable You, and that You have Persons of an Age fit to enter into it, and therefore we recomm to Your more particular Care and Inspection, those Children, whose Parts and Piety give hopes of their being one day capable of that great and important Vocation.

We have writ to our Correspondents at Fort St George Mr Jennings, Mr Stevenson, and Mr Long, to endeavour to obtain leave to Erect a Malabarian School in that Place and in Fort St Davids, and have desir'd them to write to You to send them Persons fit to teach the said Schools (if the thing is practical whom we have resolv'd to maintain there at our Charge: We do not but You'll be careful to send such as are duly qualify'd for the Office and able to teach the Children the Principles & Doctrines of Christianity as well as Reading and Writing.

We hope You are careful to instruct Yo.^{r} Children and Converts in the plain and pure Precepts of the Gospel without intermixing the particular Tenets and Opinions of any Perso or Parties whatever, or troubling them with Matters of pure —

Speculation

in vestris coram disputatis aliqua Doctrina quæ speculationes aut ad Controversias spectet, aut quæ minorem prorsus vim ad veram Sanctimoniam mentibus Paganorum ingenerandam. Hoc tamen non prohibetur, ut gravissimos Papismi Errores, a quibus Periculum ipsis imminet, eis detegatis.

Hanc amplectimur tandem Occasionem qua vobis nostrum erga vos Opusq. quod geritis affectum, eumque integrum & non fucatum contestemur; nihil magis in Votis habentes, quam ut Regnum Dni nostri Jesu Christi quam latissime extendatur, et plenitudo Gentium in ejus Ovile colligatur. Nos pro virili parati erimus suppeditare vobis in eum finem omne quod possumus Auxilium hortantes vos, ut Confirtemini in Domino, & in potentiâ Virtutis ejus, et ut in omni re ejus promovendæ Gloriæ simplici Intentione invigiletis unice, quemadmodum vos jam facere confidimus. Vos omnes animitus commendamus Dei Opt. Max. præsidio precantes, ut ille vestros omnium Conatus & Labores exoptato & fausto exitu indies beare velit!

Londini. 24° Decembris
V. S. 1714.

Subscripsit Societatis Nomine
Henricus Newman, Secretari⁹

L. S.

Accipietis hac Occasione 1031. Uncias 10.^{d} Argenti partim Hispanici, partim Gallici. Cistula cui inclusa hæc summa est, signata est BZ. Nº 6. Uncias 920. quæ Anglicanæ monetæ constituunt 250. Libras, per Dn. Boemum mittuntur, qui ipse de singulis circumstantiis certiores Vos reddet: Reliquam Unciarum Summam Numero $\overset{3/4}{111}$. $\overset{dw}{10}$. vel Monetæ Anglicanæ Libras 30. Societas de propaganda Christi Cognitione, ad promovendum opus quod geritis contribuit; Decem Thaleri Gallicæ monetæ peculiari fasciculo involuti a Societati Dn. Adlero donantur, ut eo alacrius incumbat operi, cui est Præfectus.

Speculation or Controversy, which have no Tendency to p
real Holineſs of Life, excepting the Diſcovering to them th
Errors of Popery, into which they may be in Danger of fal

We take this opportunity to aſsure You of our moſt hearty
Affection to You, and the Work You are engag'd in, wishing no
nothing more than that the Kingdom of our Lord Jesus Christ ma
be enlarg'd, and that the Fulneſs of the Gentiles may be g
into His Fold. We shall be ready to give You all the aſsistance
we can for that End, exhorting You to be strong in the Lord,
in the Power of His might, and in all things purely to inten
his Glory as we hope Ye do; We heartily recommend You
to the Protection of the Almighty, and beseech him to prosper
all Yo.r Pious Labours with the desir'd Succeſs,

om.
r. 1714.

An Invoice of Goods Ship'd by Order of the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge on Bord the Heathco Captain Tolson Cōmander for the Uſe of the Daniſh Miſsionaries at Tranquebar in the East Indies Vizt.

Z. No 1.2. Two Caſes containing
50. Ream of Printing Paper, &
5. Ream of several Sorts of Writing Paper, &
12. Slates.

Z. No 3. A Chest of Books containing as follows.
Arias Montanus's Biblia Interlinearia Opt. Edit.
Novum Testamentum Arab. & Lat.
Abul. Pharagius Arab. Lat. Pocockij.
Schroderi Thesaurus Ling. Armenicæ
Gaudagnolus Arabica Ling.
Historia Tamerlanis Arab.
Lightfoot in Matthæum et Marcum.
.... in Lucam.
.... in Johannem
.... in Corinthios.
Tricantius de Expedit. Sianas.
Novum Testamentum Turcica Lingua.
Seaman Gramat. Turcica.
Liber Psalmorum Arab. Lat.
Historia Saraceneca.
Paradiſus Animæ

English Books.

A Quarto Bible
Smith's Select Diſcourſes.
Ostervald's Causes of Corruption among Christians
.... Catechism.

Reflections on Mens Prejudices against [illegible]
Bishop Kenn's Catechism
The Whole Duty of Man in Lat. & English ...... 2. Vo
The Life of God in the Soul of Man.
The Spiritual Combat.
Worthington of self Resignation–
Not
Ludolf's Remains.
Short and Easie Method of Prayer.
Bona's Guide to Eternity.
Mr. Eliot's Life
Woodwards Catechism
Universal Love the surest Way.
The Reform'd Monastery, or the Love of Jesus.

Some High Dutch Books of which Mr. Boeh
will signify the Particulars.

10. Hour Glasses } These are pack'd up at one End of ye. Ches
2. Do. in 4. Parts }
A Parcel of Printing Types for Signatures &c.a left behind b
the last Fleet—

B.Z. No. 4. A Chest of English Beer containing 13. Dozen of Bottles.
B.Z. No. 5. A Cheshire Cheese cover'd with Lead.
B.Z. No. 6. An Iron bound Box containing 1031. Ounces
and 10 dw. in two parcels viz.t 920 ¾.
and 111. 10 ¾ dw. in French Crowns & Spanish
Peices of Eight ....

NB. In the least of these Baggs are put up
Ten French Crowns directed to Mr.
Adler Serv.t Printer to ye. Missionarys

By Order of the Socie
Henry Newman Se

NB. The Books desir'd by the Reverend Missionarys in a Me
= randum directed to H. Newman, after all Enqui
could not be mett with among the Booksellers in
except the Portuguese Dictionary and Gram
were sent by the Fleet that went hence the last

at Fort St. George. Vide 4. Jan'ry 1712/13.

Honour'd Sr.

The foregoing is a Copy of my last Letter to which I am now to add that the Society being inform'd that a Malabarian Christian might be hir'd to keep a School, for about 25. or 30. Pagodo's p Ann. They have agreed to make an Experiment of a Charity School at Fort St. George and another at Fort St. David if the Governor's of those Garriſons are pleas'd to permit it and to give their Protection.

In Order to this the East India Company have been addreſs'd here by the Society, and I doubt not but they will signify their pleasure accordingly the Miſsionaries at Tranquebar are desir'd to recommend proper Perſons for such Service, as have been educated under them; And Mr. Hoare has by a Poſtſcript to this and my former Letter desir'd You would be pleas'd to advance what Mr. Stevenſon, and Mr. Long may want not exceeding Sixty Pagodoes to make the Experiment in such Manner as You shall approve of, concerning which the Society will be glad to receive Yr. Thoughts.

There is a Packet of the Society's Books directed to You — put up in a Box, on bord the Heathcote directed to the Chaplains at Fort St. George, for fear You should be at Visagopatnam, (if I name the Place rightly;) These are sent to be distributed among Sailors or Soldiers as You shall see occasion.

The following Parcels are likewiſe (recommend to Your Care) ship'd on bord the same Ship for the Miſsionaries Vizt.

Z. No. 1. 2. Two Cases of Paper, containing 55. Ream.

N.o 3. A Cheſt of Books
4. A Cheſt of Beer
5. A Cheshire Cheese cover'd with Lead.
B.Z. N.o 6. A Box containing 1031$^{℥}$. 10^{dw} in Peices of Eight, such
Crowns, this goes with the Company's Treaſure on board
Heathcote or the Mary.

Sir

If Yo. Occaſions oblige You to quit Fort St G
the Society will very much want a Gentleman of Your Interest &
Inclinations to aſsist them in Proſecuting their Designs, and if
pleaſe to recomend any Perſon to succeed You in their Correspon
they will have a great Regard to your Recomendation. A
wherever it pleaſes God to diſpose of You, they hope for the Continua
of Your kind Correspondence, and that You will, from time to time,
pleaſ'd to advise them, to such Methods for Propagating Christian
in any part of India as You think are moſt likely to succeed.

To wish You a happy New Year may be a Wish out of
by that time this comes to You, but it can never be unſeasonable
wish You an Eternity of Happineſs, as does moſt heartily

Sir

Yo. most Obedient
humble Serva
Henry Newm

ing at Fort S. George

Reverend Sirs

Above is a Copy of my last; which I wish well to You. M.r Jennings is desir'd by M.r Hoare to advance as far as Fifty or Sixty Pagodes in making the Experiment therein propos'd. And the Missionarys at Tranquebar are desir'd to recommend proper Persons to You for it. I have made bold to cover the Missionaries Letters to You as they came to my hands from Germany, and request Yo.r Care to convey them by the first Opportunity. And if they have no Friend at Madras to forward the Cargoe sent to them this Year on bord the Heathcote you will be very kind in Procuring a Conveyance to them of the Things now sent by the Society, mark'd & number'd as follows

Viz.t

B.Z. N.o 1. 2. Two Cases of Paper containing 55. Ream.
3. A Chest of Books.
4. A Chest of Beer.
5. A Cheshire Cheese cover'd with Lead
6. A Box containing 1031. 10. of Spanish pieces of 8. & French Crowns, sent with the Companys Treasure on bord the Heathcote or the Mary.

There is a Box directed to Yo.r good Selves containing Packets of the Society's Books for You, M.r Jennings, and M.r Briercliffe at Bengal to be lent or given among the Soldiers & Sailors in the Companys Service as You and they see occasion. I wish them all safe to Your hands and assure You that I am

Gentlemen

Yo.r most obedient humble

at Bengal

4. January.

Reverend Sir

The Society for Promoting christian Kn

were glad to underſtand by Your Letter of the 20th Novemr. 1713. tha

succeed Mr. Anderson at Bengal as Chaplain to the Company's

there, that the Box of Books directed to him, was come safe to Your han

and that you are diſpos'd to aſsist them in proſecuting their Designs in

the East Indies.

These kind Intimations from You, has induced them to choose

you a Corresponding Member, and I am order'd to desire You would be

pleas'd to accept of being so.

I am prevented giving You an Account of the Rise and

Progreſs of this Society, and the Succeſs which (by God's Bleſsing) ha

attended their Designs, by some Printed Books herewith sent to You, whe

you will see the Nature of this Society and several others set up of late

Years, in and about London, for Promoting the Practice of true

Religion among us.

The Gentlemen of our Society don't Question, that as far as

any of the Designs mention'd in thoſe Books are thought practicable

in Your Parts, you will upon all Occasions endeavour to promote them

As to the Busineſs of our Society, in Great Britain, they

are chiefly concern'd about two Things.

The first is the Setting up of Charity Schools for the Instructi

of poor Children in the Knowledge and Practice of the Christian Relig

A Considerable Progreſs has been made in theſe Schools within the

compu

compaſs of a few Years; so that in London and the Parts adjacent there are now 116. Charity Schools in which are taught 3060. Boys & 1721. Girls moſt of the Children being cloath'd: But if you take in all England they are encreas'd to 1108. Schools in which upwards of 23600. Children are freely taught, many being cloath'd, and some also wholly maintain'd.

The Second Design of this Society is the dispersing of Religious Books especially among the poorer Sort of People, abundance of Poor Familys have by these means been provided with Bibles, Prayer Books and other peices of Practical Christianity: Many of theſe Books have been printed at the Charge of the Society, and recom̄ended up & down in the Country for reviving a Sense of Piety among all sorts of People.

'Tis now four Years since they began to extend their Designs to the East Indies (the Society for Propagating the Gospel in Foreign Parts, looking upon that part of the World as out of the Limits of their Charter) and this they were not a little encouraged to, by the Succeſs of the Protestant Danish Miſsionaries at Tranquebar, with whom they have settled a Correspondence, and furnish'd them with a Printing Preſs, a Fount of Roman and Italick Types, & all the Utensils for Printing, together with 220. Ream of Paper sent to them at several times, to enable them to publish such small Tracts as shall be thought proper to recommend the Christian Religion to the Heathen. And Two Years since the University of Glaucha in Germany sent to them by the Way of England a Fount of Malabarick Types, to enable them to Addreſs the Heathen in a Language & Character more generally understood among them.

The Miſsionarys at Tranquebar tho' they have labour'd under many great Diſcouragements, yet have given repeated

Aſsurances to the Society that their helps have not prov'd [illegible]
that the little Seminaries found by them, may hereafter become,
Bleſsing of God, the means of providing other parts of India wi
Instructors in the Christian Religion.

The Society have found it hitherto impracticable to persuade any English Person with proper Qualifications to under-take the Service of the Miſsion, either as a Minister or Schoolmaster in the English Territorys in India, and therefore they have this Yea with the Consent of the East-India Company resolv'd to make an Experiment of two Charity Schools one at Fort St George, and the other at Fort St David, to be furnish'd with such Masters as the Miſsionaries at Tranquebar may be able to recomend, and if this Attempt succeeds they will be glad to carry it further, as You & their Correspondents in India shall advise.

There are no Devotional Books to be had (as You desire) in the Portugueſe Language, or they should have been sent to You. Th East-India Company bought an Impreſsion of the Common Praye in the Portugueſe Language in 1708. but by what the Secry tells me they are all sent to India except 2. or 3. which the Court have reserv'd as Curiositys, and some East India Comander told me they la there at Fort St George or Fort St David neglected in the Warehouſe.

I should be glad to know what Languages are most underst by the Heathen in Your Parts? Whether a Malabarian Schoolmaster could be of uſe there? And what Proportion the Heathen Mahometans and Christians both Protestants and Papists at Bengal bear to one another?

Whether if the Attempts for Propagating Christianity be chie confin'd to Children in Schools, the English Language may not as be uſed as Portugueſe? And what may be the Charge of boarding
English

Englishmen at Bengal. If there be any curious Traditions among the Heathen in Your Parts concerning the Creation of the World, the Original of Mankind, the Flood, the Birth or Paſsion of our Saviour, or any other great Period of Time, you would oblige me by communicating of it, And whether there be any of the St. Thomas Christians still subsisting in any Part of India.

You will excuſe the freedom I have taken, to trouble you with these Enquirys, and give me leave to beg Your Prayers for the Divine Bleſsing on all the Consultations and Endeavours of our Society for enlarging the Kingdom of our Bleſsed Lord, and to aſsure You that I am

Reverend Sir

Yr most humble Servant

Henry Newman

P. S.

The Packet of Books is ſent by the Heathcote to Fort St. George, and recommended to the Care of Meſs.rs Stevenson and Long, to be forwarded to You.

Be pleaſd to direct Your Letters to me at the Middle Temple

Fr

Nr /

Mr. Christopher Wend+ Secrty to the
Society, or Assessors of the New College
Copenhagen, erected by His Majty the
of Denmark for Promoting the Protestan
Mission to the East Indies. In answe
the Letter sent by them to the Society date
the 7th of March 1715. and enter'd in the
of Abstracts No. 4322.

Viri Illustres et Reverendi.

Literæ vestræ elapso Mense ad nos datæ haud exig
nobis attulerunt lætitiæ argumentum, et afferent porro, s
tramite quo inceditis, porrexeritis strenue, et certiores s
=inde feceritis nos de progressu operis ad promovend
inter Gentes Missionem, tam laudabiliter cœpti. Et cu
dubitemus de successu operis, quod tot luculentis nitit
promissis, sub ultimam mundi vesperam adimplendis,
et cui una voce cordeque uno divinam benediction
apprecantur pii ubique omnes? Certum qu
est, innumera illis imminere obstacula, qui tam ardui mo
=menti operi se accingunt, crucisque viam omnibu
esse calcandam, qui vel opere ipso verbum crucis
annunciant, vel consiliis monitisque promovere
id satagunt.

Si enim in mediis Christianorum solidus Christianis
odium parit, qui ipsæ Gentes fasciis quas humeris s

Sub

subdent quas ipſos Christianos effræni vitæ libertate projicere vident? Sed ut talis oppositio ab ipſis Christianiſmi primordiis individua plantandi Evangelii fuit comes; (Cuique semper si post tam denſam caliginem, quæ gentium mentibus incubuit hactenus, Evangelium de appropinquante salutis die ipſis fuerit prædicandum) ita nunquam ut rem a Christianiſmi propagatione alienam putemus, si variis nos circumdet impedimentis communis animarum hostis. Novimus vero militiæ nostræ arma non eſse carnalia, sed divinitus valida ad adverſarii munitiones destruendas. Qui divina hac se induit panoplia, de reportanda suo tempore victoria, utut post multos exantlatos labores, ~~certus~~ certus eſse potest, dummodo ex promiſsionis verbo novas colligit vires, quibus labantem animum erigat fulciatque. Et quia ipsi Eccleſiæ Papisticæ propagatores varias hactenus subierunt molestias et adhuc subeunt, ut suæ Eccleſiæ pomæria dilatent; cur Proteſtantes in Evangelio propagando Palmam sibi præripi semper patiantur, dum purioris doctrinæ propagatio puriorem etiam animum & ad ardua quæque præstanda melius paratum, merito requirit? Affulget tamen aliqua Spes meliorum Temporum in Proteſtantium Eccleſiis prænuntiæ, dum in diverſis nationibus hinc inde suſcitantur nonnulli qui junctis mentibus manibusq in eandem eunt viam & ad eundem scopum, propagationem nimirum Evangelij in diſsito Ethnicorum

orbe Jugi conatu feruntur. Et cum gens
quæ hispidum Populi Malabarici agrum salutiferi Evangelii
conspergere cœperit, non poſſumus non gratulari Vobis Viri Ill
de primitiis Laborum veſtrorum quæ in Terris Gentium progenit
et sub Divinæ Gratiæ influxu uberiorem promittunt meſsem su
Tempore secuturum. Singulare certe Gaudium ex Sereniſ
Daniæ Regis propenſo in Miſsionem Affectu quem tam Liter
veſtræ quam res ipsa loquuntur hauſimus. Munus sane eſt R
dignum. Dum enim Barbaras Gentes Principi Regum subd
gestit, plus veræ Gloriæ Coronæ ſuæ acceſsurum exinde putam
quam ex omnibus Indarum Theſauris Gemmisq. Cum etiam
Uſum ipſi fuerit peculiare conſtituere Miſsionis Collegium, ut e
felicius cuncta gerantur aliæque Nationes mutuo Litterarum
commercio, ad parem invitentur Zelum, confidimus tam parato
ad hoc semper nos fore ut deſideria noſtra veſtris juncta ad unu
eundemq tendant scopum. Hoc vero agamus Illuſtres Viri, hoc
studeamus, in hoc denique omnem noſtrum laborem mentisque
nervos omnes intendamus ut tales in Europa Piſcatores hominu
paremus, qui non ex mercenario Lucrandi panis principio sed
ipſo Mandato Domini jaciant recte, jactum vero cum magna
Piſcium copia reverti videant. Valete. Precamur Deum u
conatibus Veſtris noſtriſq, ad Nominis sui Gloriam atque Ecc
ſiæ Emolumentum abunde e Cœlo benedicat!

Londini die 30mo. Aprilis. V.S. Societatis Nomine
1715
subſcripſit
H. N. Sec.

This was directed
A Son Excellence, Monſieur de Holt
Conſeiller d'Etat de Sa Majeſte le Roy de Denmark
a Copenhague
And sent to Holland under cover A Monſieur
Monsieur B. De Marchand a Am

Midd. Temp. 8. De

Mr. Wm. Stevenson Chaplain
at Fort St. George in the
East Indies.

p Capn. Winter
in the King William
2 D.C.

Reverend Sr.

Your Letters of the 17th. July. and 7th. of Octobr. 1714. and 4th. of February last are come safe to hand, with the Packets from the Missionarys therein mentioned by the Aurenzebe and the Hanover; the Letters enclosed in them for Denmark and Germany have been carefully forwarded, as I presume the Packets accompanying this for Mr. Grundler do acknowledge, which you will have the goodness to forward by the first opportunity.

The Society are very much pleas'd to observe the Zeal you express in all your Letters towards the Protestant Mission, and they cannot but hope that good Providence has dispos'd your Lot in the East Indies, with a design that you should be instrumental to further a Work tending so much to the Glory of GOD, as the enlargment of his Church on Earth, preparatory to the coming of that Kingdom among the Gentiles universally, which our blessed Lord has taught us daily to pray for.

Mr. Jennings's removal from Fort St. George will oblige the Society to lay the greater burthen upon you, in directing what they shall recommend in favour of the Mission, but to lessen your trouble herein they have unanimously chose Mr. John Legg Merchant at Fort St. George to be a corresponding Member, and if I don't write to him by this ship, I shall do it by those that are to follow about a Month hence, which you may be pleas'd to signify to him, if this comes to your hands before they arive.

The

kind of Hospital that shoud wholly maintain the Chil
were inſtructed in it, as well those that belong to the English
as to Heathen Parents. But this requiring a larger Fun
Support, than can at preſent be found, the Society are oblig'd to
themſelves with making an Eſsay in the manner propos'd in
Letters to you, on the 19th Octr 1719. and 4th of January following.

You are already ſenſible, that it is no eaſie matter to meet
a perſon proper to be sent in the ſervice of the Miſsion who is un
vided for here, and therefore I need not add any thing to demonſ
what has given so much uneaſineſs to the Society; and those th
wish well to the progreſs of Religion in your parts.

The East India Company have appointed the Revend Mr Bri
Chaplain to Bengal, and Mr Cobbe to Bombay, for which rea
though they are both unknown to the Society, they have been chose correſp
Members, and it is hoped that they will in convenient time, sig
wherein the Society can aſsist them in promoting the Interest of Re
in those places.

The Society woud be gladly aſsisting to recomend such Chapla
from time to time as the Company may have occaſion for, but th
difficulty they have found in procuring a worthy Person to go as a
Miſsionary at large to the Indies, discourages them from offering
their ſervice therein; besides that, it might be conſtrued by some,
aſsuming to preſcribe to the Company, if they shoud unask'd, m
a tender of their good offices herein.

It is very likely as you intimate, that the Company woud
no Objection to the Expence of maintaining Chaplains at Fort S. D
Bencoulen, & other ſettlements as yet unprovided with them, b
then the neceſsity of such an Establishment will be repreſente
better advantage from the Governours & Councils of those plac
from any Perſons here.

[illegible] it is desired that you wou'd use your Interest w[illegible] Governours of those Garriſons and other places abounding wth. Inhabitants, especially European, to Addreſs the Company for Pious, Learned, and well Temper'd Chaplains to be sent among them.

As to the Books which have been, or shall be sent to you from the Society, they are left to your discretion to lend or give away in such manner as you shall think may make them most beneficial, only it is desired you wou'd place one Copy of each of the bound books in the Company's Publick Library at Fort St. George if they are not already there, and when you can transmit to the Society a Catalogue of the Books that are in that Library, they will use their endeavours to get it furnished with such usefull Books as are wanting in it.

Mr. Ziegenbalg has happily accomplished his affairs in Denmark and Germany, so that he is come to Holland in his way hither, and the Company upon the Society's application, have generously promis'd him and his Family, a free paſsage on board one of their Ships to Madras.

The Character you give of the worthy Mr. Grundler was very pleasing to the Society, and your ſeasonable supplying him with Credit to carry on the Work of his Miſsion, was so Chriſtian a ſervice, That I am order'd in a particular manner to send you the Thanks of the Society for it; and to aſsure you that whatever Loſs accrue to you upon this Score, the Society will look upon it as a Debt upon themselves to be reimbursed out of the first Mony that shall come to their hands for the ſervice of the Miſsion; and therefore they desire you wou'd signify it if you suffer any damage by it.

The rest will be signified to you by the next Ships that will be going about a month hence, in the mean time be aſsur'd, you have the good wishes of the Society for ſucceſs to all your Miniſterial Labours, and that I am

Sir

Int

East India Company of England

May it please your Hon^rs

The Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, have a very gratefull Sense of your past favours, and whatever Success it ma please GOD to give to their Endeavours for assisting the Protestant Missionarys in India, it must be own'd that the means of bringing about that Good, will be very much owing to the Countenance you h given to their Design, and your generous Offices in Conveying gra Succours y^t have been sent to 'em from England for Sev^le years past.

The Freedom wherewith you have granted your favours hitherto, gives the no reason to doubt of the Continuance of them, whilst there is any hop of seeing some good fruits from the labours of those Missionarys.

The Revd Mr Ziegenbalg to whom you were lately pleas'd to grant leave to embark with his family on board one of yor Ships for Madras, now arriv'd from Germany in Order to accept of that favour.

In whose behalf as well as for what concerns the Mission in Genera I am orderd to request in the Name of the Society, that you would perm to be Ship'd on board such Ship as you shall please to appoint, the following Goods freight free. Viz^t

Foreign Silver & Gold not exceeding ye value of 1000^li Sterling, being to pay contracted in India on acco^t of the Protestant Mission & Salarys for 2 ye past, Enlarging the Malabar Church, building a Printing hou Foundery wth accomodations for the Ch: Schools at Tranqueba
2. Cases containing 55. Ream of Paper and 13. Slates.
Several Chests & Trunks of Books Linen & wearing Cloaths wth other nec for Mr Ziegenbalg and his family.
3. Chests of Beer.
1. Chest of Wine.
2. Cheshire Cheses cover'd with Lead.

H. Newman Se

Middle Temple
20 Decr 1715.

To the Hon. the Comissioners of His
Majesties Customs &c.

The Petition of Bartholomew Ziegenbalg a
Missionary from the King of Denmark to ye East Indies.

Humbly Sheweth.

That he has brought from Holland in a Passage Boat 6 Trunks containing Linen and Woolen Apparel for himself and Family, and Books bound and unbound in Sev^{ll}. Languages, as High Dutch, Latin, Greek, Hebrew, Arabick Malabarick & Portuguese, on Several Subjects Historical and Theological, promiscuously Stow'd in the said Trunks with about 1000$^{£}$. value in foreign Silver and Gold and othe Necessarys for his Voyage, with several ~~Persons~~ Presents from Professors and others in Germany to their freinds in India, in order to Ship himself with the said Goods on board one of the English Ships now bound to Madras.

Your Petitioner therefore humbly Prays That he may be Suffer'd to Land the said Goods & to dispose of them in such Ship or Ships as the East India Comp^{a}: shall ꝑmit him

And your Pet^{r}. shall ever Pray
&c.

Let such part of the above Baggage
be examined as the Propriotor shall
be desirous to have open'd, and the
Same reported

J. P.

[illegible] at Fort St George

Reverend Sr

This accompanys a Copy of what was wrote by Cap
Winter in the King William in Answer to your 3 last Letters to which
am now to add that Mr Ziegenbalg Arriv'd in London the 22. of
and the 29th gave his Company the 1st time at the Society as you will See by
Speeches herewith sent. The Frost Setting in soon after his Arrival with
Severity that the Thames was froz above and below bridge so as to
Booths for entertaining the many thousands that went upon the Riv
for Diversion &c this detain'd the Shipping some weeks longer than
otherwise in all likelyhood they would have stay'd, and thereby gave
the opportunity of Seeing and Conversing with many hearty freinds
the Mission. The Company have given him, his Wife and Servant
passage on board the Prince Frederick and Freight free for all th
he carrys with him, an Invoice of which is herewith sent, that y
may the better know how to Assist him in conveying his Family
Goods to Tranquebar, The Company being advised of a Rupture betw
the Danes and Moors that they might give no Umbrage of taking p
in their Quarrel, have signify'd their pleasure to the Governour an
Council at Fort St George, that in case that Breach should not be m
up, and they should think fit for the Company's Interest that Mr
Ziegenbalg should remain conceal'd at Madras till it is. The Soci
hope that in case this Instruction from the Company should occas
any embarrasment to Mr Ziegenbalg that by your Prudence an
the good Inclination of the Worthy Gentlemen at Fort St George
the Mission some expedient may be provided to salve the honour
Interest of the Company without detaining Mr Ziegenbalg fr
pursuing his Voyage to Tranquebar.

Mr Ziegenbalg has been very kindly received by A
of Canterbury and other Bishops; He has been Introduced

[illegible] Prince and Princesse and the Young Princesses and a gracious reception from each; so that it may well be concluded that his passing through England in his way to India has contributed very much to excite freinds to the Mission the Society out of their little Fund have presented him with such another Cargo of Paper &c as was sent last year, But he carrys with him such Ample Succours from the King of Denmark as will tis hop'd give new Life to the progress of the Mission when it shall please GOD he arrives at Tranquebar. —

(There are three Packets of Books put up as they came to my hands by order of the Society for you in Mr Ziegenbalg's Chest Mark'd B Z. Nº 3. which the Society leave to your prudence to lend or give away &ca as mentioned in my last, and the like number of Packets have been directed to Mr Jennings, Mr Brierecliffe and Mr Legg put up in the same Chest which are recommended to your Care to be forwarded to them)

The Society very much confide in your Zeal and Prudence to give all the Assistance you can to the Missionarys at Tranquebar in hopes that by the Success of their Labours, some of our own Nation may in time be animated by their Examples to engage in the same glorious Undertaking.

Mr Ziegenbalg carrys with him the News papers for some Months past, I beg leave to refer you to him for what concerns the Publick under the wise Administration of King George, and remain with great respect.

Sir

Your &c

H. N.

P. S.
Ziegenbalg's Servt. Peter was
[illegible] introduced to the Princess & had
[illegible] Honour to write after the Malabarick
[illegible] before Her Highness, and she was
[illegible] to like his performance so well that
[illegible] him to come again to Her apartments in the
[illegible] the Young Princesses had ye pleasure of seeing him write
having with their Highnesses several Specimens of his Writing, was well rewarded for
[illegible] The Princess Ann desir'd Mr. Ziegenb. to correspond with Her. and the
[illegible] of Cant. notwithstanding his great Expence upon his late accession to ye [illegible], His Grace
[illegible] to a Member of ye Society Sr John Phillipps that he would get let Mr. Zieg. [illegible]
[illegible] hereafter [illegible]

N° 1

London

An Invoice of Goods for the Reverend Ziegenbalg Ship'd on board the Prince Frederi Captain Martin Comander for Madras (

2. Chests of Paper ..... Mark BZ. .... N° 1. 2.
1. Chest of Books ------------------ 3.
3. Chests of Beer 108. Gallons --------- 4. 5: 6.
1. Firkin of Butter ----------------- 7
2. Cheshire Cheeses in Lead ------------ 8. 9
1. Firkin of 15. Neats Tongues ----------- 10.
1. Case of Brandy [illegible] Gallons ----------- 11.
1. Box of Sugar Ginger bread &c ---------- 12.
2 Chests of Bread ------------------ 13. 14.
1. Small Chest of Hung Beef &ca --------- 15.
2. Half Chests of Wine 34. Gallons --------- 16. 17.
1 Box with 7 Cheeses and Candles --------- 19.
3. Portmantuas with Cloaths and Books ---- 20. 21. 22
1. Trunk of necessary things ------------ 23.
4. Bundles of Bedding --------- 24. 25. 26. 27
2. Hampers with Pewter Ware for use on board Ship 28. 29
2. Trunks with Books that were in the Custom house Ware house 30. 3
1. Table and 4 Chaires for use on board Ship -------
1. Iron bound box containing 4042.½ Ounces of Forreig
Silver Marked BZ Tranquebar.

This is a true Copy

Henry Newman

NB. Mr Ziegenbalg had a Bag of 325. Ounces of Forei
beside what is abovementioned allow'd him to ta
Expences at the Cape of Good Hope

Reverende Vir

Ita tandem ad te redit, quem ad tempus amiseras; Ziegenbalgius, commilito tuus in propagando Evangelio & amicus noster in visceribus Christi perdilectus. Qualia in Europa generatim, & in Magna Britannia Speciatim, circa Missionis causam capiantur consilia, quales animorum motus hinc inde appareant, quam universalis sit ubique applausus et cœpti operis approbatio; id ipse Ziegenbalgius tanquam viva epistola tibi coram enarraverit melius, quam nos calamo explicare hic valemus. Hoc Saltem adjicimus, omnia illa momenta, in quibus se dei digitus oppido manifestat, ut tot præsagia esse accipienda, DEUM Gratia Sua Missionis negotio non defuturum, si modo operarii in India & eorum adjutores in Europa, opus Sibi commissum Christiana dexteritate gerant, & declaratione veritatis apud omnem conscientiam hominum in conspectu Dei se commendent.

Quod enim multi, qui ministros se Christi appellitant, vel plane nullum, vel tenuem admodum impensi laboris fructum ferant ejus quidem meli causa neutiquam in divina Providentia laborem desistente, sed in operario ipso non Satis digne se huic negotio accingente, præcipue quærenda est. Quis enim idoneus est ad tam arduam Provinciam Obeundam, nisi ipse Spiritus Dei, qui potentiæ est Spiritus, amoris ac sanæ mentis, divina virtute pioque Zelo imbuat animum, ut ejus moderamine prudenter dispensentur mysteria Dei, ut animæ evangelica verbi tractatione, tanquam coelesti hamo capiantur, ut sub CHRISTO Spirituali nostro Navarcho remi recte ducantur, & ita in tuto servetur Ecclesiæ navicula, multis licet tempestatibus hinc inde impulsa. Istis enim aliisque id genus dictionibus, utitur Scriptura, ut dignitatem muneris Pastoris, & Speciatim Missionarii, insinuet nobis, & eos qui id capessunt, alacres reddat ad id probe curandum.

Cum itaque commilitonem tuam reddiderit sibi divina Providentia, hoc jam agendum est vobis, ut junctis animis manibusque Missionis

opus [illegible] expediamini, & [illegible] quasi [illegible]
Semen in hispido paganorum agro pergatis spargere. Omnia
Specimina, quæ ad id concurrant, tot vobis sint argumenta ad urg
negotium cui præfecit vos Pastorum ille Princeps; & hinc firmi
credite, laborem vestrum haud inanem fore in Domino.

Nos vero precamur DEUM, qui velle & perficere largit
ut Vestris nostrisque conatibus ad Nominis sui gloriam et Eccles
emolumentum abunde e coelis benedicat!

Societatis Nomine
Subscripsit
H. N.

Londini Die 14to Feb. V. S.
1715/16

X

To Willm Jennings Esqr
at Fort St George

Middle Temple
14 February 1715/6

Honord Sir

My last to you was of the 4th January 1714/15 since which I have received none from you, but am glad to hear of your Welfare by your good Father and Mr Hoare.

The Society being informed of your removal to Visagopatnam desire you would acquaint them with your opinion of the Numbe and disposition of the Heathen or Mahometans in those parts, w Languages are most of use there, and what are the most likely me to be used for conveying to em the knowledge of the Xtian Religion

The Society are concernd to hear that too many of the European in India instead of doing honour to the Religion they profess are da a reproach to it by their vicious Course of Living, and that Virtu more recommended by the practice of some Heathen than i by many of those who profess Xtianity.

The Society were not a little pleased to hear of your Promot to the Comand in cheif at Visagopatnam being well assured of yo Inclinations to require such a Behaviour from the Christian your Direction as should recommend our Religion both to the and the Papists

If Visagapatnam or any other of the English Settlements in India have a sufficient number of Dependants on the Company to stand in need of a Chaplain it may be hoped upon a proper application from the Councils of those places the Company would be dispos'd to send one over, and if the Assistance of the Society to procure a proper person should be desired, I doubt not but they would readily serve the Company therein.

The Reverend Mr Ziegenbalg's presence in Europe has done that Service to the Mission as I hope future Ages may feel the benefit of; He very much praises your good Offices to him upon all occasions, and the Society thank you for them, desiring your Acceptance of three little Packets of book by Mr Ziegenbalg which will be left with Mr Stevenson to be forwarded to you.

The Society being desireous of having at least 2 Correspond^ts always at Fort St George, upon your removal thence, and the Character given them of Mr Legg they have chose him a Corresponding member, and if there be any other Person there, or in other parts of India whom you would recommend for their good Inclinations to encourage the designs of the Society your Opinion of them would be of great weight with the Society to Invite them to a Correspondence with them

I doubt not but Mr Jennings and Mr Hoare have wrote amply to you on this Subject, and therefore I add no more, but my hearty wishes for your prosperity and that I am

Sir

Your most obedient
humble Servant
Henry Newman

To Governour Collet
at Bencowlen

Honoured Sir

Approv'd by the Comee: 23 Feb. 1715/6.

The Society for Promoting Xtian Knowledge ha long since been acquainted with your good inclinations for encouraging their designs in the East Indies and particularly of your Kindness to Mr Finck who went a Passenger in the Servic of the Protestant Mission on bord the Jane Frigate where tho' met with a Series of Misfortunes they were abundantly alleviat by your continual favours towards him, a Monument of whic remains to this day in your care to ransome ~~conforming~~ the printing P and its Appurtenances that he carryed with him.

I doubt not but you have heard from our freind Mr Doli that the Society honourd your Bills for that Service and how gratef they accepted your kind interposition on that occasion.

I am now by Order of the Society not only to repeat their Thanks for all your favours to their designs but to desire the continuance of them, and to promise you that as they are well assurd of your good inclinations, so they will gladly co in promoting to the utmost of their power any measures you shall recommend for advancing the Interest of the Kingdom of Christ in the Pagan World.

They are not a little pleas'd to understand that there is a prospect of your being remov'd from your Comand on the Western Coast to that of Coromandel where the attempts f propagating Xtianity may once more lie in the way your good Offices, and tho' the Labours of the Missionari Tranquebar have not met with all that Success which thei Patrons in Europe have wished for, yet considering the greatness of the undertaking, and the opposition wh he Adversaries to all Good must necessarily be suppos'd to make to discourage such a Work it must be own'd to the Glory of GOD that their Labours have not been in vain, and that as new Obstacles have risen, Good Providence has discovered to em the Means of Surmounting them.

You will find upon your Arrival at Fort St. George in how many Instances the East India Company of England have generously espoused the Interest of the Mission, and indeed without their Assistance the Society could never have been able to effect that little Share they have had in this Affair: for which the Company have annually received their thankfull Acknowledgmts but it would be a more Agreeable return both to them & the Society to find that their Endeavours do really Answer their End in persuading their Dependants to live lives becoming the Gospel, and in Converting the Heathen to Christianity.

The Reverend Mr Ziegenbalg's Voyage to Europe and return to the Indies, they hope when it shall please God to send him Safe thither, may open some New Scenes for furthering this Work, but without the Countenance and Assistance of those in Power, the Missionaries must be able to Work Miracles to make any considerable impression on the Heathen.

The Society therefore promise themselves the ~~countenance~~ continuance of your good Offices to facilitate the accomplishmt. of a Design tending so much to the Honour of GOD as the gaining of the Infidel Nations into the Church of Christ.

GOD only knows whether that time be at hand when the Nations ~~Nations~~ that Sit in Darkness shall be taught to know him and the uttermost parts of the Earth be made to bow to the Scepter of our Lord; but whether that happens in our Days or no it will allways become Christians that acknowledge his Dominion to shew their Zeal for

being the happy Instrument of conveying the Light
to eternal life to the benighted Regions of the World.

The Society will Thankfully accept of your Advice how
proceed herein, and pray your Acceptance of the little bo
herewith sent, giving some Historical Account of what h
been done in Europe & the Indies towards carrying on this Wor

It is with pleasure that I obey the Orders of the Society in
writing to one that has given such proofs of his Affection t
to the Mission, & that I have the honour of Assuring you th
I am with great respect

Hon.d Sir

(* vide page 217. for a List of the Books sent to Gov.r Collet)

To Mr John Legg —
Merch.t at Fort St Geo:

Middle Temple in London
28th Febu.ry 1715/6

Writ/

Sir

The Society for Promoting Xtian Knowledge have ordered
to acquaint you that upon the Character they have from the Reveren
Mr Stevenson of your Piety Charity and Christian Zeal, and out of
hearty Esteem for you on those accounts, they have chosen you a
Corresponding Member of their Society desiring your Concurrence in
prosecution of their Designs by such Methods, as are most Agreea
to the Laws of the Country where you live and as Christian Pruden
and Charity shall direct.

I am prevented giving you an Acc.t of the Rise and Progres
this Society, and the Success (which by God's blessing) hath attended
their Designs, by a Printed book herewith sent to you wherein you
will see the nature of this Society, and Several others set up of
late Years in and about London for promoting the Practi
of true religion among us

The Gentlemen of our Society dont Question, that as far as a
of the Designs mentiond in that Book are thought practicable in your parts, you will upon all occasions endeavour to promote them

As to the business of our Society in Great Britain they are cheifly concernd about two things.

The first is Setting up of Charity Schools for the Instruction of poor Children in the Knowledge and practice of the Christian Religion. A considerable Progress has been made in these Schools within the Compass of a few years, so that in London and the parts adjacent, there are now 119. Charity Schools in which are taught 3046. Boys and 1793. Girls most of the Children being Cloathd. But if you take in all England they are encreasd to 1179. Schools in which upwards of 25000. Children are freely taught many being Cloathd, and also wholly maintaind.

The Second design of this Society is the dispersing of Religious books especially among the poorer sort of people, abundance of poor Familys have by these means been provided with Bibles, Prayerbooks and other peices of practical Christianity: many of these books have been printed at the Charge of the Society and recommended up and down in the Country for reviving a Sense of Piety among all Sorts of people.

'Tis now Five years since they began to Extend their Designs to the East Indies (the Society ~~for Propagating the Society~~ for propagating the Gospel in Forreign parts looking upon that part of ye World as out of the Limits of their Charter) and this they were not a little encouraged to by the Success of the Protestant Danish Missionarys at Tranquebar with whom they have Settled a Correspondence and furnishd them with a printing press a Font of Roman and Italick Types, and all the Utensills for printing; together with 275. Ream of Paper sent to them at

Several times to enable them to publish

shall be thought proper to recommend the Christian Relig

to the Heathen. And 3 Years since the University of G

in Germany sent to them by the way of England a Font o

Malabarick Types to Enable them to address the Heathen

a Language and Character more generally understood amo

them.

The Missionarys at Tranquebar tho' they have labour'd un

many great discouragements yet have given repeated Assuran

to the Society that their Helps have not proved in vain, an

that the little Seminaryes formed by them may hereafter

become by the blessing of GOD, the means of providing

other parts of India with Instructors in the Christian Relig

Whatever Civilities you are pleas'd to show to those Missionaries, will be esteemed by the Society as done to themselves.

Mr Stevenson will inform you of a Proposal for an Experim

of a Charity School at Fort St George and another at Fort St David, ho

far the same may be practicable is left to the prudence of those pers

in your parts who are pleased to countenance the design.

In Promoting which, whatever Assistance you shall think

to give, the Society will always thankfully acknowledge your

good Offices. You have already their Wishes that GOD Almighty

would ever keep you in his Holy protection & be assur'd that I am

Sr Yor most obedient humble Servant

Henry Newman

Please to direct Your Answer
to me at the Middle
Temple.

A Liſt of the Books sent to Governor Collet wch should have been Enterd at the End of his Letter page 215.

Propagation of the Goſpel in the East publiſhed - - - - 1714.
The Miſsionarys Letter to the Reverend Mr Lewis April the 7th 1713. publiſhed - - - - - - - - 1715.
A breif Account of the Meaſures taken in Denmark - - 1715.
The Speeches of Mr Nicols and Mr Ziegenbalg.
A Letter from a Residing Member to a Corresponding Member

To the Revd Mr Ziegenbalg
at Tranquebar

Middle Temple
18th March. 1715/6

Revd & Dear Sr

By that time you'l receive this I hope Engliſh will be as intelligible ~~familiar~~ to you as ~~it is~~ to a Native of England: ~~Yesterday~~ And therefore I take the liberty of addreſsing you in that Language. ~~Yesterday~~ Mr Boehm having adviſ'd me of a Parcel at the Custom=house containing ~~some~~ the Remainder of the Sheets to compleat yr Malabariſh Gram=mar &c. I yesterday went thither and procur'd their Discharge, and after Mr Boehm had taken ~~you~~ out such a Number of Sheets as he thought neceſsary to compleat the Copies

you left here, the rest take th
by the Coach to Deal in hopes of ov
-taking the King George ere she
there to Madras. I have recommended the
to Mr. Knights care and if they com
too late for this year he will forw
them by the first opportunity.

Since you went hence the Society hav
order'd me to recommend you & your undertaki
to the countenance & favour of Mr. Coll
who is coming from Bencoullen to
settle at Fort St. George, in order as it is ~~& perhaps~~
suppos'd ~~in time~~ to preside there in time; This I have don
& I hope it may have a ~~good~~ effect.
I heartily wish ~~you and~~ all the blessings of ~~[illegible]~~
Heaven may attend you & your
fellow labourers ~~the Blessings of Heaven~~
~~[illegible]~~ in his ~~[illegible]~~ number I include your Ex-
-cellent Spouse, to whom pray give my
most humble Service, and be assured th
I am always Revd. & Dear Sir
Yr. most humble obedt.
Servt.
H. N.

The Rebellion in N. Britain is now happily ended. The Pretender with ye Principal Lairds being fled thence to Italy by the way of France. The 2 Lds. Derwentwater & Kenmu have been beheaded on Towerhill, and 5 more condemned to die in the same manner unless [illegible]

I have enclosed at Mr. Boehm's desire ½ a Doz. Psalters of ye 4 Gospels &c. ~~print~~ & a Letter from Mr. Boehm.

the Governor & Council at
Fort St George

Nº/

Middle Temple

9. October 1716

NB. This Letter is also Entered in
the New Book of Letters from the
Society to India.

Sirs

Yo.r Letter of the 26. Janry last relating to the Protestant Mission in Your parts has been reced and Communicated to the Society for promoting Christian Knowledge, and particularly to his Grace the Arch Bishop of Canterbury who is pleased not only to honor them with being a Member of their body but highly to patronize the persons employed in the Mission

It is a great Satisfacon to the Society to Understand that the assistances they have given to this Pious design have not been Ineffectual and that Yo.r honors are pleased to Countenance their Endeavors in India, as well as the Court of Directors of the East India Company here in Great Britain, and I am particularly Ordered to thank you in the name of the Society for all the Civilityes You have shown to the Missionaryes at Tranquebar whose Success they cannot but hope may in Gods time extend its Influence to many other parts of Indias and particularly to those where the English are Interested who have so generously seconded their laudable Undertaking

It is a most Acceptable Advice which You give to ye Society of Your having laid the ffoundation of a Charity School at ffort St George in so generous a manner as to presage its Continuance to the Spiritual Advantage of Posterity as well as to ye Temporal Interests of the Honorable Company, of which you are such ffaithfull Guardians.

They beseech God to shower down his Blessings on an Un so much tending to his Glory in the midst of a Heathen World, b that by this Example the like may be attempted in other Engl Settlements as one of the best Improvements of the riches of this Cou

If the method proposed by the Society some time since to t Reverend Mr. Stevenson and the Missionarys at Tranquebar for Erecting Schools at Fort St George and Fort St. Davids to tea the Children of the Heathen does Succeed, it will save a grea Expence which the sending Mast.rs from hence would require, but tho it should Succeed, the Society will not give over their Endeavors to find out and Encourage proper persons of our ow Nation to go over as Superintendants of the Malabarian Schoo

Yo.r Honors seem to be aware that it is not easy to find out capable Persons in Holy Orders who are not above Under=taking this Service, but beside this, it being thought necessary to send two Missionaryes at least whenever any shall be sent hence The Fund Appropriated for encouraging the Mission being hither altogether precarious the Society are not in a Condition to Embark in an Expence so large as may be sufficient to Support them. However the Lord ArchBishop of Canterbury is so great a Wellwisher to this Undertaking that they hope it may one time or other come in his Graces way, either by dispensing with the Absence of some Beneficed Clergymen from their Cures by obtaining some Preferm.ts without Cure for those who s be Willing to undertake such a Service or by some other m to provide proper persons to be sent to You and that whe

time the Society will use all their Endeavors to procure such an Encrease from
Casual Benefactions as they hope may be Effectual to Yield a Comfortable
Support to such as will be content to goe abroad upon this good work without
any prospect of Enriching themselves otherwise than by being Entituled
to the reward of those that turn many to righteousness

The assurance Yo.^r Hono.^rs have given to vouchsafe Yo.^r Countenance
and Protection to such as shall be Employed in this Undertaking, gives
new Life to the whole Proceeding And the Society hope that the same
Good God which has Inspired You with these Pious Inclinations
will also raise up fit Instruments to Engage in so laudable a
design.

I am Ordered to Assure You of the good Wishes of ye Society
for Yo.^r Prosperity. whilst I Subscribe my self.

Honored Sirs

Yo.^r most obed.^t &c

H. N.

Viri admodum Reverendi & Illustres.

Tandem ad vestras elapso menſe Novembri nobis traditas respondemus, debitumque poſt diuturnam hanc moram exsolvimus. Cauſ hujus moræ non alia est, quam ut de obstaculis, quæ Ziegenbalgio viam in Indiam obstruere videbantur, feliciter tamen superatis, ipsiusque adeo diſceſſu, vera vobis perſcribere poſſemus.

De receptione ejus in Societate nostra, non est, quod multa hic faciamus verba, cum ipse fortaſſe enarraverit vobis qualiacunque favo ac benevolentiæ Specimina in Anglia ipsi exhibita. Hoc saltem adjicimus, Archiepiscopum ~~exhibita~~ nostrum Cantuariensem, Gulielm Wake nomine cui nuper post Tenisoni obitum ardua hæc provincia est commiſſa, singulari ipsum complexum eſſe favore, sancteque pollicitum, ex omnibus viribus secundare posthac se velle tanti nom negotium, omnium quidem calculo dignum, sed oscitanter nimis leviterque hactenus a protestantibus attentatum. Quæ ut grata vob fore confidimus, ita et nos reciproce gaudemus de prompto auxil quod Dania vestra promittit toti Miſſionis negotio. Meliora etiam sperare jubet amnestia Gubernatorem inter & Miſſionarios inita; quæ in perpetuum vigeat floreatque junctisque mentibus manibusque geratur posthac cœpta inter gentes Evangelii propagatio, est quod sincero optamus, & a flexanima Summi Numinis providen precamur.

Nec prætereunda est (quæ primo loco poni debuisset,) Serenissimi Daniæ Regis singularis in Missionem propensio. Opus sane Rege dignum! Et quis de operis successu dubitare posset, si principes, Magistratus Antistitesque illarum Ecclesiarum, quæ puriori Evangelii lumine fruuntur, naturali socordia excussa, ad propagandum inter infideles Christi honorem, evigilare tandem vellent, et ad subruendam paganæ idololatriæ turpitudinem, præbere manus? Sed ut hæc sunt piorum desideria votaqꝫ ita videamus, ne aliorum in Causa Dei torporem intuendo, ipsi a bono proposito non modo non dilabamur, sed promptiores insuper reddamur ad prosequendum opus, nobis concreditum, donec Religioni Christianæ in medio Ethnicorum firmetur Sedes.

Deplorandum Finnorum et Lapponensium Statum de quo Scribitis, ipsi vobiscum dolemus. Ea enim indoles veri Christianismi est, ut intimo Sympathias sensu in omnes eos feratur, qui in ipso Christianorum orbe sana doctrina exculto inculti adhuc jacent, & loco Salvificæ Evangelii lucis, non nisi propria et ~~congenitæ~~ ingenita mentis tenebras palpant. Adspiret benignum Numen ceptis vestris consiliis, Regisque Daniæ animum Sancto Zelo ad ea Secundanda, imbuat, quo Superatis omnibus impedimentis, quæ primos quosque reformationis conatus semper circumdare Solent. Sceptrum Christi, quod rectitudinis est Sceptrum, super hispidas quasque hirsutasque extendatur gentes.

Optimum sane medium, quod et vos Admodum Reverendi Viri, attingitis, ad tantæ ignorantiæ medendum, credimus fore, si ex piorum beneficentia Scholæ hinc inde vel ludi literarii aperirentur, in quibus ab ineunte ætate infantuli vera Religionis principiis innutriti, solidiori vitæ generi dein assuescant, et edomita naturalis temperamenti feritate, mores induere discant Christiano magis dignos. Cum autem religionis Status, qui in Finmarkia et Lapponia obtinet, paucissimis sit notus; optandum esset, ut vestra Illustres Viri, cura, succincta aliqua Historiola, de hujus popelli vita moribusque prodiret, perpetuo tamen respectu ad commiserandum

Religi

Religionis faciem (quæ vivis, quod ajunt coloribus, expri
habito. Medium fortasse hoc foret, eundem Sympathiæ Sensum,
vos erga hanc gentem teneret, aliis etiam inspirandi, ut consilio
auxilioque christiano tam laudabile opus promovere animum
inducerent.

Multa quidem de Finnis & Lapponensibus eorumque
vivendi genere prodita extant, cum autem partim per magna Histo
rum et Geographorum Volumina hinc inde dispersa jaceant, partim
etiam multa falsa veris mixta contineant; vestra ea magi
fore arbitramur, si talis narratiuncula lingua Latina vel German
publica suo tempore exponeretur luci; quam deinde in Britannica g
usum per Böemum nostrum Anglice vertendam haud ægre curabi

Quæ quidam Sueciæ Mathematici circa Superioris Seculi finem
Regis sui jussu Lapponiæ Suedicæ Statum intimius perquirentes,
prodiderunt, ea externam cœli solique Lapponici faciem spectare
videntur potius, quam ipsam Spiritualem animorum culturam, qua
indigent incolæ. Hanc dignitatem, quæ omnia rerum naturalium
ac curiosarum Scrutinia longe antecellit, Vestro Collegio, Viri
Reverendi & Illustres, reservasse videtur divina Providentia. Et
hæc vera Eruditio est, (in Sensu tam activo quam passivo) quam
inter ipsos sic dictos eruditos, frustra sæpe quæsiveritis. Valete Viri
admodum Reverendi & Illustres, & qualiacunque hæc monit
æqui bonique consulite.

Societatis Nomine Subscripsit

Londini d. 30. Martij 1716.

H. N. Soc:ii

P.S.

Accipite duas hasce Oratiunculas, quarum prima
Specimen Singularis amoris quo in Missionem fert
Societas nostra, Vobis exhibebit.

Abstract of two Letters from Mr. Ziegenbalg at Hall in Germany to Mr. Boehm in London

543. Hall 20. October 1715. I am at last Arrived at Hall after I had brought to a happy Conclusion theſe Concerns that ~~make~~ occasioned my coming over to Europe. I have had better Succeſs than I could well suppoſe at my first arrival at Copenhagen. The Directors of the East India Company have sent so ample & preſsing Instructions to the Governor at Tranquebar, as ever I could desire in order to see ye Miſsion Sett on a better Foundation, and to remove such Obſtacles as hitherto have obſtructed its progreſs. This makes me return with Joy to theſe parts, and I hope yor next Letter will bring the agreable News of having obtaind the desired paſsage on board the English Fleet. –

November ye 4st. 1715.

× × The preſsing Circumstances relating to my return to the East Indies, oblige me to renew my request of obtaining a paſsage on board ye English Fleet bound for the Malabar Coast. Not one Danish Ship is to goe at this time; ye Dutch Fleet designd for Columbo; is ready to Sayl this Month of November, at which time tis Impoſsible for me to get ready, having Stil Several things to dispatch for the good of the Miſsion, together wth a hearty deſire of seeing our Benefactors in England, before I quit Europe. The Broils between the Danes and the Moores can be of no great Consequence. They are raiſed about the danish Factory at Bengall; but no War being Proclaimed at Tranquebar, where the Chief Governor resideth, this Bustle will soon be Extinguished. –

× ×

I am now entirely employed about printing a Malabar Gramar which I hope will be of good uſe to thoſe who hereafter may enter upon the same deſign of propagating the Gospel in ye East. Besides this I am publishing the ninth Continuation of the Malabar Narrative, ~~within~~ with

with an Historical preface containing such Obſervacōns as I have ma
during my Voyage to Europe. In the same preface I alſo acquaint ye pu
with my Intended return to ye East Indies on board an Engliſh Veſsel.

The following Letter from the New College at Copenhagen relating to the Protestant Mission, was orderd to be enterd Verbatim

1686. Viri Perillustres & Summe reverendi

Praeterquam quod de Studiis vestris ad promovendam quae ad Indos facta est Missionem, ex datis huc usq; propensionis Indiciis certissimi simus gratissimum insuper nobis est, ex vestris ipsorum literis eadem confirmata accipere & uberius explanata. Enimvero cum literarum commercium inter alia medium, sit quo mutua licet conferre consilia, jam eo felicius Sociae manus jungi poterunt ex quo epistolare colloquium nobiscum instituere coepistis.

Dudum equidem, quae in caussa Indica inter nos evenerunt, vi promissi recensere perrexissimus, nisi Regi nostro clementissimo placuisset, aliud praeter illud Missionis Indicae, curae nostrae committere conversionis negotium, quo factum est, ut res Indicae tantisper sepositae sint compositis iis, quae ad conciliandos eorum animos, qui mercaturae Indicae apud nos praesunt potissimum requirebantur Coepta persequi majore cura perreximus, accedente ad nos Ziegenbalgio qui quousq; voto potiti simus eorum fusius exponet, ubi Londinum divina annuente gratia advenerit. Illud autem quo detenti fuimus negotium, confinia nostra specta spissis etiam num ignorantiae Spiritualis tenebris involuta Degunt scilicet in ultimis Norvegiae oris incolae quidam Regi nostro, Finni et Lapones dicti gens admodum

hirsuta

Translation.

Most Illustrious & Reverend Sirs

Though we were well assur'd of your Zeal for Promoting
the Mission which is begun to the Indies from the Proofs you
have given thereof hitherto. It is most acceptable to us to find
your Letters those Inclinations more at large confirm'd an
explain'd. And Whereas a correspondence by Letters among o
things may be a means of imparting advice to each other, sin
you have begun such a Correspondence, the Society here will
so much the more enabled, haply to do their Duty.

We had some time ago according to promise renewed our applic
to what concerns the Indian Affair among us, had not our most
gracious King been pleas'd to Comit to our Care another matter
relates to the Conversion of Souls, besides that of the Indian Missi
from wch reason the Indian affairs have been suspended for some ti
and that those things might be settled wch were requisite to reconcil
those who are the principal Traders among us to India. Bu
since Mr Ziegenbalg is arrived whom we have long desire
to see We have renewed our applications to the Indian affair
as he will more largely inform you when the Divine Providen
shall permit to arrive at London—

The business which has taken up our Thoughts rela
to our Confines which are at this time involved in the thi
Darkness of Spiritual Ignorance. There are some
Inhabitants of the utmost Coasts of Norway Subjec
to our King called Finlanders & Laplanders a hat

hirsuta & hispida splendente in viciniis lumine Evangelij, nondum verum Dei cultum edocta est, sed more fere ethnico corruptae indolis genio indulgere insistit. Inusitatum vivendi genus quo Finni utuntur, moratum huc usq; est ipsorum illuminationem. Cum enim totum illud quo & aluntur & amiciuntur, jumentis debeant quae vernacule Reendyre audiunt, nusquam certas sedes figunt, sed jumenta ista secuti, muscum loco pabuli quaerentia hinc inde per montes sylvasq; vagantur more Scytharum, frigori aerisq; injuriis assveti. Ad erudiendos hos in religionis Christianae capitibus constituit Regia Majestas Missionarios & Catechetas eo oblegare quod Regis nostri clementissimi institutum, simul ac per aëris temperiem proximo vere licebit divino assistente Numine effectui dare allaboramus. Viam interim ut nobis sternamus & ut subsidia conquiramus necessaria in instruendo aliquali librorum apparatu, quales sunt catechismi, libelli cantionum orationum Bibliorum N: Test. &c. occupamur, de levissimo eorundem, quantum fieri potest, pretio soliciti. Piscatores insuper quaerimus, qui non ex mercenario panis lucrandi principio rete jaciant literis vestris non minus pie quam prudenter monentibus. Aspiret votis coelum! Seminarium eo fine meditamur ad formandos eos, qui huic muneri admoveantur; & si quid in re vel concilij vel moniti suppeditare penes vos Viri perillustres & summe reverendi id ipsum quovis desiderio expetimus communem causam vestris precibus studiisq; commendantes.

Sedi

very rough and unpolished which have not yet by the
the Gospel Shining in their Neighbourhood attains to th
Worship of GOD but continue to live Indolent after a
Heathenish manner. The Old way of Living among th
Finlanders continue to be their Rule to this Day, for Wh
they are beholden to Beasts for their food and Raiment wh
in their Language are called Reensdyre a kind of Stags,
never fix in certain habit, but after the example of those W
Beasts that look for Moss instead of Pasture, they wand
here and there through the mountains and Woods like the
Scythians accustomed to Cold and hardship. This his Roy
Majesty has appointed to be instructed in the Princip
the Christian Religion by Missionarys and Catechists th
are to be sent thither; which appointment of our most
gracious King, we will endeavour by the Divine Assistan
and favour of the Weather next Spring to put in Executio
In the mean time That we may prepare our way and get
necessary Aids, we are employed in providing some Books,
such as Catechisms, Books of Hymns and Prayers, the Bib
and New Testament being Solicitous as much as lies in our
Power to get them at the lowest rate. We also seek after Fish
men who do not cast their Nett for Worldly Lucre Sake, a
your Letters pious and prudently advise us. May Heav
favour our desires. In order to this We propose to have a Semi
nary to prepare those who Shall be devoted to this Service,
if You most Illustrious and Reverend Sirs Shall be pleas
to Supply us with any farther Council or advice in
matter, We most earnestly beg you would signify it
us, commending the Comon Cause to your Prayers
and Endeavours.

Sed ut Scopum epiſtolae hujus noſtrae feriamus noſtis, Viri perilluſtres & Summe reverendi, Ziegenbalgium noſtrum Londinum iter parare ut Salutatis Fautoribus & Amicis Navibus Veſtris utatur Indiam repetiturus. Innotuit vero ex ejusdem Ziegenbalgij literis, turbas noſtras inter & eos, qui Mogolis imperio parent ſubortas, anſam dediſse iis mecationem Indicam apud vos dirigunt, tergiverſandi in conſentiendo itenere Ziegenbalgij, ne forte alterutri diſsidentium favere videantur. Inde eſt quod Sumopere petamus, ut ſi forte modo dicti mercaturae Indicae Praeſides tranſitum Ziegenbalgio negare pergant Veſtram Viri Illustres & Summe reverendi interponatis, interpretationem. qua futurum eſse conſidimus, ut hac difficultas tollatur. Si quid noſtris ad modo nominatos Praeſide datis literis efici aut conferri poſse videntis acce eas quae pro lubitu vel iis tradi vel nobis remitti poſsunt vevemus ceterum, ſucceſsum largiatur Altiſsimus piis et Veſtris & noſtris tum ſuſpiriis tum operis in promovenda Salute & praevia eidem Dei notitia tot animas hucdum in imo ignorantiae luto haerentium.

Annuat Deus Votis

Havniae die 26 Nov^r
1715.

W M G Münch
I Lodberg
Chr Wendt
Steenbuck

So conclude our Letter Ye may be pleas'd to
Most Illustrious and Reverend Sirs That our Mr Ziegen
is preparing to set out for London. That having vis
his Benefactors and Well Wishers there, he may emb
for India in your Ships. But by Mr Ziegenbalg's Lett
we are informed that the troubles risen between us and th
Great Mogull have given occasion to those amongst you
who direct the East India trade to refuse their consent to
Ziegenbalg's Voyage in their Ships least they should seem
favour either of the disagreeing parties, therefore we ear
desire you most Illustrious and Reverend Sirs That if the
Directors of the Indian Trade in England should persist
deny a Passage to Mr Ziegenbalg you would interpose yo
good Offices by which we hope this difficulty may be remo
If you shall find that any thing shall be done by our
Letters herewith sent to the aforementioned Directors
left to you to deliver or send them back to us as you
please.

Finally we Pray the most High may give succe
to your and our Pious cares and Endeavours in Pro-
moting the Knowledge of GOD in Order to the Salvatio
of So many Souls who are in the very Abyss of Ignora
May GOD grant our Wishes herein

W M G Münch

J Lodberg

Steenbuck.

Cr Wendt

Copenhagen
26 Novr 1715.

Meſsieurs.

Nous nous ſouvenons fort bien, que vous avés donné en p
eurs rencontres des marques tres-reelles de votre bien veillanc
envers la miſsion Danoiſe pour les Indes Orientales. Comme l
preuves en etoient convainiantes, ainſi nous ne pouvons qu
en etre redevables, & que d'être perſuadés, que vous ne trouver
pas mauvais la liberte, que nous nous donnons à l'occaſion
Monſ. Ziegenbalg. Il a deſsein de partir luy quatrieme p
Tranquebar, & a beſoin de Vos bonnes graces pour y reu
C'est pour quoi nous vous prions tres humblement de fav
ſon depart, en ſorte qu'it puiſse aller aux Indes Sur un des
vaiſseaux, qui ſeront voile vers ces-pais-la Et quio que l
troubles, de Bengala pourroient cauſer quelque difficulté
peur, qu il ne ſemble, que vous ne vouliés pas garder un
exacte neutralite', nous croyons, pourtant que la faveur
vous temoignerés à Monſ: Ziegenbalg eſt une perſone a
ſe point meler des affaires ſeculieres, & qui ne pourſuivera
Son voyage par notres Naivres que juſqu' à Madras Cela
Aunt a inſi nous croyons, que la crainte d'être Soup, con
de quelque partialité ne vou obligera pas à nous refuſer c
demande. Et quoi que nous ne Sachions, coment nous d
revancher de toutes les obligations, qu il nous faut vous a
nou vous aſsurons pourtant, que nous ne manqueront pas d
en aquitor auſsi tôt, que nous aurons ou l'occaſion de le faire
honneur de vos commendements En attendant nous Sommes.

Meſsieures

Vos tres humble Serviteurs

Munck

Chr. Wend

Copenhagen
26me de Nov.
1715

Steenbuck

J. Ladbers

To Hen. Newman

4477. Sir

The Aurangezebe carried home a bundle of pa
for you wch I received from Messrs Ziegenbalg & Grundler & s
a Box directed to Mr Cha Dubois Markt G.L. No I. and now I h
deliverd such another parcel to Capt. Osborn Comandr of ye Han
there are 2 other Packets directed to you which I shall send among
Compas Letters on the Hannover and the Cardigan

I hear frequently from Mr Grundler who seems to be a very
Man endued with a true sense of Religion, & an Apostolical Ze
But I am afraid he has too great a weight upon him now in
Ziegenbalg's absence, so that I wish the next Ships may bring
some Assistant. In his last Lre dat. $\frac{30}{20}$ Janry, he acquainted
that if the Danish Ship he expected should not arrive wthin les
a Month, he must be very much Straitend for Money; So I wr
to him that in case he were disappointed he should draw on me
the Value of 50. pound, and if that be not enough to supply
wants till relief come from Europe, I shall advance him 50
more. If peoples prejudices here did not run very high agt
Missionarys the least favour we could show them would
to advance money for them out of our Church Stock without
Interest for it: But at present the management of our Chur
Affairs is so much influenced by the Civil power that I mu
serve Mr Grundler with my own Credit and do that for him
wch our Church-wardens must not. I hope Sir the Concern
of the Mission will be effectually recomended to the Gentl
that shall be appointed to Succeed our present Govern
and then I shall be able to shew my kindness & concern
for it in a more powerfull way than I can now.

Sr While the Honble Society is employed in propaga the Xtian Religion among the Heathens, I know they are at the same time using their best endeavours to promote a true practical knowledge among those that already profess it, to wch End I beleive Sir it would not conduce a little that they Solicite the Directors of the East India Comp^{a} to send out Chaplains (as I think they are oblig'd by their Charter to do) to their cheif Settlements in these parts where they are wanted, I mean to Bombay, Fort St David and Bencolen on the West coast, in wch places there are Romish preists & as I hear Chappels too, tho' we have neither Church nor Minister; and seeing Papists are recon'd a sort of Christians, even tho' they be Idolaters, our poor people are easily drawn over to their Wicked Superstition, for they who have the least value for religion will be prevaild on to join in any kind of Worship, rather than have none at all.

But S^{r} I need not lay before you the Necessity & great Advantages of what I Propose; nor can the Directors themsllves (to some of whom I shall write by this Ship) have any thing to object against it, for Charity obliges me to beleive y^{t} they will sooner grudge any Expence than a Ministers Salary.

It is said that they cannot find persons sufficiently Qualified who will undertake to serve as Chaplains in the Factorys above named, but that is a difficulty wch I hope the Honourable Society will take care to remove. I know there are but too many of the Clergy who reckon preferment in this part of the World but a genteel kind of banishment; and therefore chuse rather to Starve almost upon 20. or 30^{l}. a Year where they can do but little good, than to live handsomly on 200^{l}. where they may do a great deal. But for my part I do not repent my leaving about 100^{l}. a Year to come hither tho' I had a family to bring with me. It is true S^{r}. this is one of the best Settlements the Company have

But the Ministers here have far more
other place, and yet we have no greater Sallary, nor
advantages than other Chaplains might have in ye
Factories. As for Fort St David, I found it one of the m
pleasant healthfull places in India. Bombay is n
much improv'd that it is little inferior to the other wth reg
to health & pleasure, and preferable in other respects, an
the West Coast as I am inform'd proves fatal to such ch
as ruin their health by Negligence or Excess: There & throu
all these parts the hot Land-Winds are somewhat incomodi
during 2 or 3 Monthes in the Year; but then they seldom
3 days together, and sometimes there is a Sea breez daily th
-out the Season, And tho' I was very sensible of the Land w
last Year, they were not more troublesome to me than the
North winds us'd to be at home: In short, the Winter h
is a continual Spring, and our Sumer a warm Autumn,
one being extreamly delightfull, the other various indee
but always tollerable.

The Voyage hither is neither so tedious nor so dangerou
as to be discouraging, Mine was finish'd in less than 4. Mon
wch I spent as pleasantly as any other part of my Life, no
is the danger greater (as I am assured (by the best of Judges)
than in Sailing round from London to Bristol, and if one
meet with more difficulties than are usual these are abundan
rewarded by the kind reception he meets with after he ar
here in India, where so far as I cou'd ever observe or
learn, the English are more regular in their Conduc
more kind to their Ministers and more hospitable to
Strangers, than in any other Settlements abroad or
Parish at home, so that it must be a Clergy man
fault if he does not meet with all the favour

agement he can reasonably desire. I have Enlarged (ꝑhaps too much) on these particulars, but I thought the Knowledge of them might help you to remove the prejudices that the Young Clergy generally have against going to the East Indies.

To conclude Sir If the Company Shall happen to send more Chaplains abroad, I wish there may be none recomende to their Choice, but those (who besides a Sufficient Stock of learning which our Young Masters of Arts are not always provided with) and some Knowledge of ye World have good Characters as to their Probity and Temper, for tho' it be a very hard Case that any of our Settlements sho.d be without a Minister, I think it is still better so, than to have a Vicious one, seeing the want of Instruction may in some measure be supplyed by good Books, but no preaching can Counterballance the bad influence of a Minister's ~~bad~~ ill Example.

I hope Sr You will lay this Matter before the honble: Society, and assure them that I am with the utmost respect and Submission, their obliged humble Servant and Yours

Wm Stevenson

Sr Pray wait upon Mr Wm Dawsonne Mr Jno Eyles & others of ye Principal Directors for their advice & assistance in the Management of this Matter. &c

Most Hon:ble and Rev:d Sirs.

4322. Illustrious Testimonys are every where met with whi do abundantly evince the Laudable concern that has always been in the British Nation for Establishing Religion and Promoting Christian Knowledge:

Your Society alone which meets at London has alrea given such proofs of this Divine Zeal, as whole Ages cann parralel. Their daily Employment wch has been v usefull and beneficial even to Foreigners shews that they seek not their own Advantage, but that of their Neighbours, that tis not the Honour of the Nation, but the Glory of GOD which they pursue.

We forbear Most Hon:ble & Rev:d Sirs to repeat here what our Countryman Mr Plutscho has more than once to us in praise of your good Inclinations towards the Danis Subjects in the East Indies

The Single Instance of your having presented a Print Press with a Font of Portuguese Types to the Malabarians will perpetuate the Memory of your concern for thei as long as the Books that shall be printed at it shall Endure.

As this has afforded his Most Serene Maj
Denmark our Most Gracious King a most Exquiſite Bleſ
which he has taken all occaſions to declare both publicly
privately with the Highest Gratitude; So all Good m
who knowing the value of a humane Soul employ the
Cares about the Salvation of men, being as highly del
with these Endeavours, thought they had hence reaſon to
with him in adoring the Remarkable Providence of a Gra
GOD. We think it our Duty Most Hon:^{ble} & Rev:^{d} Sirs
acquaint you with these gratefull Inclinations of our Mo
August King, and the Joy which Good men have conce
hereat. For it hath pleased His Danish Majesty to
erect a College on purpose to whom he has comitted all the
Care of Establishing and promoting the Protestant Miſsion
begun among the Indians: We whose Names are hereun
written, being appointed Members of this College are
Senſible that the firſt thing given us in Charge is to publi
to the World this Royal Inſtitution, and most earnestly to in
all who have a hearty concern for the Salvation of ye Heat
to join with us in promoting the same. In order hereto w
have lately published two Sheets of Paper in the Danish an
German Languages, the last of which we have sent to t
Rev:^{d} Mr Boehm, who is very Zealous for the Converſion
the Heathen, that he might peruſe it, and Communica
to you a Translation thereof in English

We have published this to all the World, chiefly
you See Most Hon:^{ble} & Rev:^{d} Sirs not only the Nature of ou
Inſtitution & the Affinity of our Deſign, but also

your Affection wch we have frequently observed in y
the Danish Mission, has Excited us hereto.

As you did most freely and readily engage in th
& have hitherto promoted it, so we doubt not but you wil
to carry it on, being fully persuaded that all the thank
we acknowledge due to you, and all the Motives wch we
might possibly use to this purpose to engage you, w
altogether needless and Superfluous.

We shall only Add, that whatever way you shall
promote this Work, whether by Advice or Assistance sha
be most Thankfully accepted, and carefully observed and
employed to the End Designed./

That we may therefore with our United Powers
prosecute this Good Work dedicated to the Honour of GOD,
the Service of men, We desire to maintain a friendly
Correspondence with you by Letters that whatever is
transacted by either of us in this affair may be
mutually communicated.

GOD Almighty grant that all may tend to the Glo
of his Name & the Salvation of many Souls: May the
same Divine Grace accompany you, that you may be abl
to Effect your Pious Designs and daily See the happy fr
of your Labours. We conclude with this Wish who al
look upon the Englis Nation with the greatest Hon^{r} & Reg

J: G. Holsten. Waab G: Münich
J. Steenbuch, J. Lodberg.
Chr: Wend

Copenhagen
7. March
1715.

Refer'd to the Malabar Comittee.

The Translation.

4410. Three Months ago we gave the Answer required to your most kind Letters received the last year at Tranquebar, and have as b as may be described the condition both of the Church and Schools their Augmentation and the hindrances they have met with a as our desires. and we have sent the first Books of the New Testament printed with Malabar Types.

After this Packet of Letters was sent to the City of Madra ꝑson of Note discover'd to us some Secrets which very much con us in the Discharge of our Duty and seem'd to threaten us with greater Impediments than we have hitherto met with and w nature they are you will understand by Mr Boehm.

All our Circumstances which relate to the work of GOD being seriously consider'd, It was at length thought adviseable that one of us should go to Europe for removing the Impediments th still Lye in our way for promoting by the Divine favour the Conver of the Gentiles So happily begun, but upon this express condition that Matters being adjusted he should return to the East Indies eith in a Danish or an English Ship. Being thus as it were compell'd by unavoidable necessity to undertake this Voyage, I imbark'd in the name of GOD on board a Danish Ship, and under the protection o good Providence am now safe arriv'd at the Cape of good hope.

My Departure from India was for divers reasons, not only uneasy me but to many others, both Christians & Heathens especially the Members of our Church who expressed a deep concern at it, but ne theless it was very necessary in respect of their future advantag which we most certainly hope for, and see as it were in a g before hand.

Every one of our young and old men my hands and feet with their Tears and would not cons my departure till I had solemnly promised them that wi GOD's leave I would most certainly return—

This Voyage is however undertaken with the greater confidenc without which indeed it would have been very greivious to me that I know my beloved Fellow Labourer Mr Grundler is capable two years absence of managing the whole, so far that things ma not only be kept in the State wherein they are, but through unwearied Industry and Care under divine Providence b more and more encreased.

[And that our printing Press might not be unimployed wit Books of the Malabar Character I comitted one part of the New Testament revised, and also a certain Book of the Canticles & o Thetical Divinity with several other books into the hands of my Fellow Labourer. who will diligently take all possible care tha they be exactly printed, for he very much applys himself to at the Malabar Tongue; for his Assistant. has solemnly promised m that he would do all things faithfully which relate to the Book to be printed in all the Portuguese Tongue).

There remain'd only one thing which made me uneasy and ver anxious To wit the Controversie between us and our Superiors wch ha been for many years continued to the detriment of the work of GOD, but before my going away were wholly turn'd into freind:ship for fear that which we had been so long & at such pain & Cost in building might be destroyed—

We were also convinced that our difference here could no decided in Europe unless the other Party came thither alon with me which was impracticable and therefore that might be less hinderd in Europe and happily accompl all things in the Space of 4 months to the raising of

planted among the Pagans and the sooner to the East Indies. We and our Superiors enterd into a mutual -ship and agreed to an universal oblivion of all those contro which had much hurt both us and them so far as they pe to our ꝑsons & signed interchangeably a Writing in Testi of our Friendship which Mr. Boehme will lay before you. Th without any fear I took my leave of the members of our Chur with Joy and Satisfaction, no one doubting but that our Su would perform the promises they had made.

As to my labours on board the Ship you may be pleasd to k that I dischargd my pastoral Duty therein, & diligently app my self to translate the Old Testament into the Malabar Tongu I hope I shall produce a small Malabar Gram̄ar to be printed Germany for the use of them who desire to learn this Tongue Europe; but least this Tonge through long travel should not so apt to me I have brought along with me a Schollar out of Malabar school that I may alway converse in this Tongue wth & hear it from his own mouth. He writes all things with his steel pen wch: are to be translated into the Malabar language He is a youth of a good disposition, who by the quicknes his Wit can comprehend things without delay & can diligentl com̄unicate them to others, by a lively Speaking and Writi in his own Tongue. I hope this Voyage will give an additi to the Qualitys of his mind and that it may come to pass after his safe return he may be capable of describing the Spirit happiness of Europe to the men of his own Nation, and to the Seeds of true wisdome among the unwise..

I am not more solicitous for any thing than this that my may be Effected in Europe in so short a time that according my promise I should embarque on the first ship that sail Europe to the East Indies.

If GOD please to conduct me ſafe thither
that I go first to Denmark where things being well adju
hope to go to Germany, and then most Reverend Gentleme
shall seem uſefull and neceſsary to you) I will come to Gre
Britain, But man only proposes GOD disposeth. In all thin
His Will be done.

There are indeed many things wch are to be Effected in Europe by
Ministry to the raising of our Church But chiefly it concerns us
that the Obſtacles and impediments be better removed. 2.^{ly} that the R
privilige which is mostly neceſsary to the good Succeſs of our labo
may be procured. 3:^{ly} that beſides the ordinary Expences the neceſ
Subſidies be acquired for the Building of a New and Spacious Ch
and for the building up of diverse other Edifices, and also for
founding diverse Manufactures. and 4:^{ly} that here and ther
in Europe Wiſe men may be well dispos'd for carrying on the
Converſion of the Pagans & all things regulated for their goo
Succeſs. And lastly, that good Councel may be given me from W
men for the well ꝑforming my Duty.

Most Reverend Gentlemen

In all theſe things I easily perswade my-self of your Benevolence
aſsistance, and that I know for certain your daily care & meditation
is always converſant in this That Christ's Kingdom may be encreaſ
throughout the whole World, That the Christian Doctrine be every
propagated, and the Eternal Salvation of all Nations promoted.

May GOD grant his abund:^{t} Grace at this time upon all Nations
aſsist your Endeavours and prosper all your Councells to a good
are the hearty Prayers and Deſires of

most Honourable & Reverend Sirs,
Yo^{r} most obliged humble Serv

Bartho: Ziegenb

Dated at the Cape of
Good Hope y^{e} 15 Day
of Jan^{ry} 17$\frac{14}{15}$.

A Translation

Of Mr Ziegenbalg's Letter to the Society from Bergen
in Norway 31 May 1715 N.S.

Right Reverend & Honourable Sirs
Patrons worthy of the most Sincere respect.

4432. Not knowing whether my Letters from the Cape of Good Hope the 15th of January last sent by an English Ship are yet come to y worthy hands Be pleas'd to accept a copy thereof her inclosed you may know for what reason I am come from the Indies to Eu and what is cheifly proposed to be Effected by my ministry for th Conversion of the Heathen during my Stay in Europe.

I am now safe arriv'd in this Harbour and will take the fir opportunity of going to Denmark.

Among other Labourers on board Ship, I have according to m promise prepar'd a Malabaric Graminar in the Lattin Tongue f use of such as may at this time be desirous to be instrumen bringing the Heathen to the saving Knowledge of Christ.

I shall take care to get it printed in Germany and send s copies of it to you.

Among other News which I hear at this place, it gi the greatest Joy to hear that the disturbed State of Great Bri is by their New King chang'd into a happy Tranquil

both in Political and Eccleſiastical Affairs. I aſsu
promise my self that the external Tranquility and Happ
will give you greater advantages than you have hither
of propagating the Gospell.

May GOD who wills that all men should be saved evermo
aſsist you in Propagating the Gospel of Christ, and grant tha
by your Endeavours in all parts of Great Britain many Enc
agers of truth may be raised up.

By Prayers to GOD I bid you farewell and beg you to
tinue your favours to.

R^{t}: Rev^{d}: and Honble Sirs

Bergen in Norway
31 May n.s.
1715.

Patrons Worthy of ye most Sincere respect
your most humble Servants
Bartholomew Ziegenbalg.

Refer'd to the Com^{tee}.

An Abstract of Mr Ziegenbalg's Letter da
Bergen in Norway May 31: 1715. to the Re
Mr Boehm translated out of High Dutch.

My last to you was from the Cape of Good Hope which I sent on board an English Ship about the Begining of this year. I had added another Letter to the Hon:ble Society, and hope it is ſafely come to your hands by this time. I am at last under the gracious protection of the Lord landed in this Countrey and design to get out with the first opp:ty for Copenhagen to dispatch my busineſs as soon as poſsible I can, and then to return to the East Indies with the first Ship that comes in my way. The Work we are engag'd in grows daily more Expensive under our hands, and I don't see yet how we can expect any considerable relief from Denmark after so long and chargeable a War His Majesty has been Involv'd in. At my Departure from Tranquebar we had contracted a Debt amounting to 1400. Crowns, and yet daily Experience convinceth us of the neceſsity of enlarging the Work if ever it shall Anſwer the end for which it was begun. Our Church is already too Strait for holding our Congregation and it must either be enlarged or a New one must be rais'd more Spacious than the first hath been. The same we must say of our School=house w:ch we ſend too narrow for such a company of Children & w:ch requireth beſides some Additional Buildings for managing ye Preſs, the Foundrie & Sev:al Manufactories w:ch we design to set up for the benefit of the Miſsion, not to mention the Room that is required for lodging so many Labourers as in time we shall stand in need of, for settling the Work on a better foot than it has been hitherto.

We hope the Honourable Society will further assist
Help and Advice in a Work of so great an Importance. I leave to
your consideration whether it be adviseable to desire the Ben
of a Collection in some of the churches of England for raising a
church among the Heathens in Malabar. We have been all a
in expectation of seeing here Persons some from England to propag
the Gospel among the Heathens on this Coast. I have now
compiled a Grammar in Malabarick and Latin for the use o
other Nations which is to be printed at Hall, and I shall not
fail to send you some Copies to England as soon as it seeth
the Light.

The English have most of their Plantation upon the Coast
Malabar where the Damulean Language is in Vogue every
where. And it were to be wished that these places Situable am
the Heathens might prove an Inducemt. to that Nation to plan
Christian Knowledge in such pars as are Subject to them

An Abstract of a Letter dated at Hambro
July ye 18. 1715. to Mr Boehm

I am arrived at Hamburgh by Water and design to set out fo
Copenhagen very Speedily in order to wait on the King and to
acquaint him with the reasons that engag'd me in so long and
tedious a ~~Journey~~ voyage. I was told in Norway the King designd t
apply to the Professors at Hall for more Missionarys to be sen
to the Malabar Coast in order to assist us. If this be so I ho
Providence will also find means not only for their Subsistan
but also for enlarging the whole Design & Rendring it m
benefitial to the Heathens in every Respect. And we hope that

ſe men have been duly prepard by us, the East India Comp of London will give liberty to Settle two of 'em either at Madra or Fort $S^t.$ David or Visagapatnam or Bombay &c to Begin under their protection the Work of Converſion among the Heathen there. For in all these places the Malabarick is the current Language, and is consequently the fitest vehicle for conveying the Principles of Christianity to this People; especially since we have printed several books in this Language wch I hope will be of good use to those that shall enter hereafter on y^e same Design. The Setting up of Manufactories in those parts we think highly neceſsary not only on $acco^t.$ of drawing from thence some help and Supply for carrying on the work itſelf, but cheifly on account of employing the New Converted Heathens about some uſefull buſineſs at home, least they be left to the wide World and thereby exposed to Numberleſs Dangers and Temptations. I wish you would lay all this before the Gentlemen of the Society, and encourage as much as you can the sending over some able men from England, or at least to procure unto us the continuance of their Helps and Aſsistance. In things of this nature great care must be taken of the first men that engage in the Buſineſs, If they be easily terrifyed at the appearance of Dangers and difficulties then the whole Undertaking will Dye away in its Infancy and so come to nothing: For what Inducement will others have to follow when they see those that should break the Ice give over the work so soon and Shrink back at the Sight of a Difficulty. However our greatest Hope is in the Seminary or College of Miſsionarys designd to be Erected in India itſelf, if ever GOD Almighty should enable us to bring about so uſefull a Work in the Heathen World.

A Translation from the Original of Professor Rela
Letter from Utrecht Dated 27.
June NS. 1715. To H. Newm

Refer'd to the Comm^ee

4134. Monsieur Solomon Negri of Damascus with whom I have spent several Hours very agreably, lately brought to me the Packet of the Society's Letters which also gave me great pleasure to see the Indefatigable Care of the Soci in propagating the Gospel of Christ. and for which return my hearty thanks.

I shall not be wanting to do what I can to get the Danish Missionarys recomended to our People who go to the Coast of Coromandel, but I should be glad to know in what particular Instances, their assistance ~~of our people~~ might be of use to the Missionaries.

In return for the Syrian which you recommended to me I recommend Monsieur Jane Professor of History at Wirtemberg, to whom if you can be anywise Serviceable you will very much oblige me, Farewell.

VIRI MAXIME REVERENDI ET
Maxime Honorabiles,
De propaganda Christi Cognitione Solicitiſsimi,
Patroni filiali in Christo obſequio proſequendi.

4447. Ea quæ d. 24. Decembr 1713. ad Nos Scribendi neceſſaria, judicaſtis, accepimus in hoc littore Coromandelino d. 8. Auguſti 1714. Suppeditata conſilia ac paternales admonitiones filiali exoſculamur Obſequio. Donum librarium, quod nobis in vertendo Veteris Test.mti atque in ~~[illegible]~~ uſum Scholarum noſtrarum inſervit una cum Summa 70. Librarum Anglicanarum, quam in uſum hujus Miſsionis ibi collegiſtis, ac quibus, omnibus nobis auxilio veniſtis gratiſsimo excepimus animo, Submiſse precantes ut Deus benigniſsimus coeleſtibus Suis Divitijs remuneretur Benefactorum beneficia.

Quod Speciatim, VIRI DIGNISSIMI attinet ad neceſſariam iſtam admonitionem de precepto Iconolatriæ poſuimus quidem illud in noſtro Catechiſmo p. 16. Sed tantumodo ut dictum et argumentum explicans primi præcepti in Decalogo, inculcamusque illud diligenter noſtratibus, ac contradicimus Iconolatriæ Paganorum eo quo decet zelo Ab initio etiam ſuper hac re animi VESTRI fuimus de Articulata ejusdem expreſsione inter decem præcepta; Sed ex metu Theologorum altercatium, ſub quorum jugo anhelamus, Secuti Sumus in Decalogo eum Ordinem, quem præſcribit Noſtrum Rituale Danicum

Translation

Honourable and Reverend Sirs _
Solicitous for Promoting Christian knowledge
and Patrons worthy of filial Reſpect
in Chriſt Jeſus.

Those things which you judg'd neceſsary to write to us about the 24. of December 1713. came to our hands upon the Coast of Coromandel the 8. August 1714, and we receive with most profound respect the Councils and Fatherly Admonitions therein given us.

The Preſent of Books which will be of great use to us and our Schollars in reading over the Book of the Old Testament together with the Sume of 70^{lb}: English money which you h collected for the use of this Miſsion and transmitted for our Aſsistance, We receive with the highest gratitude, humbly beſeeching that the most benign GOD would reward the Boun of the Benefactors with his Heavenly Riches.

As for what relates most worthy Sirs to that neceſsa Admonition concerning the Commandment against Idolat we have indeed placed it in our Catechiſm page 16. but in s a manner as that it may serve for an Argument to Explain first Comandment in the Decalogue, and we diligently in that upon our people, and zealously declare against th Idolatrys of the Pagans.

We have always been of your opinion as to the Expr of this Precept distinctly among the 10. Comandments, bu fear of the Wrangling Divines under whose Yoke we gro we have followed that order in the Decalogue which

[illegible] adjecti ſumus: ſed merito cognoſcimus ipſam inter decem praecepta expreſsionem propterea etiam in altera editione libelli, dicti: Sumario das doutrinas Christaãs por uſo dos Catechumenos, primo praecepto adjiciendum curavimus hoc contra Iconolatriam praeceptum; Sicuti Ipſi in praeſenti libello apprehendetis, retenta tamen Noſtra prima Diviſione, quia Diviſio non Divina eſt, ſed humana observamus etiam hanc emendationem in ſequentibus editionibus

Ad Spiritus partialitatem quod pertinent dicimus: Sapientiam divinam docuiſse nos abominare partialitatem, idcirco noſtrales neſciunt nomen Lutheri et Calvini ſed papam ſciunt ex inumerabili Papiſtarum cohorte in noſtra India in ſpiſsiſsimis tenebris horrenda ignorantia et graviſsimis vitijs erranti Inquirentibus, in Noſtrates: cui religioni vos eſtis addicti? respondent: ſumus Tschettiawedaxarer, i. e. Christiana verae Divinae legi aſtricti (prout Lex ſumitur ὁλικῶς Legem et evangelium comprehendens.) Quod autem poſuimus in fronte Catechiſmi ipſum nomen B. Lutheri, fecimus ab contradictiones craſsorum Lutheranorum qui Luſitanica hic intelligunt, et omnem arripiunt litigandi occaſionem ac plane ejiciendi nos (: ſi Deus non eſset nobis preſidio :) ex Danicis partibus. Hoc vel alio partialitatis nomine nec in cathedra Malabarica nec Luſitanica utimur: in poſterum etiam in imprimendis libris cautiores erimus.

Dolemus deeſse nobis in hoc Orbe paganico viros, quorum conſilio maturis in caſibus dubijs utendum, Pergrato igitur animo ſemper accipimus, ſi ea, quae in functione noſtri officii corrigenda ſunt et emendanda, in veſtris digniſsimis litteris nobis manifeſtatis et Eccleſia in hoc Oriente, ex ipſa modo herba emergens, plantula Christiana, et quantum per gratiam Dei fieri poteſt, a macula pura. Conſentimus enim in hoc Vobiſcum animo: Eam dici veram

which actual prejudice to us, and

Oath, but we acknowledge, the Expression which you

ought to stand among the 10. Comandments, and therefore

taken care to add to the first Comandment this precept ag

in the New Edition of the book entituled Sumario das

Christaas por uso dos Catechumenos as you will see in the copies

sent, tho' we still retain our first Division because the Division

Divine but humane, and this amendment we shall observe in the

Editions.

As for what relates to party Distinctions the Divine Wisdom has instructed us to abhor them, and therefore our Schollars know not the Names of Luther & Calvin, but they hear of Popery from the innumerable

of Papists that wander up & down in India in ye grossest Darkness ye

Ignorance, and the most Scandalous Vices.

When we ask our Schollars what Religion they are of: They answer we

Tschettiawédakarer, i.e. Christians bound to observe the truly Divine Law

Lex is taken for ὁλικῶς. comprehending the Law & the Gospel.

As for our puting in the Title page of our Catechism ye name of D: Luther

did that to avoid the contradictions of the narrow Spirited Lutherans

who understand Portuguese, & Catch at every occasion to thwart us,

GOD was not on our side, to expell us out of the Danish Territorys. This or any other Party-name we shall neither use in the Malabarrick nor Portuguese

Pulpits & shall for ye future be more cautious in the Books we print.

It is our greif yt we very much want in this Pagan World Persons

whom we may apply our selves for advice in dubious Cases. We sh

always therefore accept with a very gratefull mind, those correction

amendments in the discharge of our Function which you shall be

to communicate to us in your most kind Letters, that the Church in the

Indies may as it were from the first shooting of the Blade be pla

Christian, and by the grace of GOD as much as possible free

Spot. For we agree entirely with you, that that is not to b

[illegible] quæ paganum non ad Papismum vel [illegible] vel Calvinismum, vel aliud quoddam opinionum Systema amplectandum trahit, sed quæ excusso gentili jugo, Jesu Christo unico, illi Salutis instauratori, paganum inserit.

De Damulica Novi Testamenti Translatione, de qua Vos Viri Dignissimi, orbi Paganico merito gratulamini, Quatuor Evangelistas et Actos Apostolorum, huc usque typis impressos, jam accipitis. Inclusorum Exemplarium inprimis consecramus unum Filiali respectu Magnificentissimo Societatis Præsidi Dno. D. Thomæ Tennison, Archi Episcopo Cantuariensi; alterum dicamus Bibliothecæ Academiæ Cantabrigiensis cætera autem Vobis et Aliis hujus Missionis Benefactoribus exhibemus. Chartæ nostræ penuria impedit, ut Epistolas Paulinas et Sequentes non imprimere possimus in hac forma majori, Siquidem 6 modo Scapos hujus Chartæ possidemus ex 75. iis, quos ante annum dono nobis misistis. De primo autem dono chartaceo in forma minori adsunt adhuc 30 Scapi. Et Officinam chartariam hic instituere (: quam possibilem judicamus :) nostra perpetua urgenti inopia non permittit. Characteris Damulici ex Germania missi ob suam magnitudinem multum Chartæ consumserunt, duobus post mensibus noster literarum fusor absolvet alios minores, quibus in posterum in imprimenda Novi Testam^{ti} altera parte usuri sumus.

Duos priores in Pentateucho libros transfusimus in Damulicam Linguam. Continuati nostri labores in hunc usque diem non magis permiserunt, proximis autem diebus adgredimur iterum hunc laborem Sanctum ut auxilio divino tam utile opus in dies singulos promoveatur. Vetus Testamentum Lusitanicum jam Manuscripto possidemus: quosdam libros collegimus in Hollandorum urbibus Nagapatnam et Palliacatta; quosdam Noster Rev. Dn. Lewis ante abitum suum Madraspatna nobis obtulit Quatuor tantummodo libri desunt Nempe Esdra Nehemia Esther et Canticum Canticorum cum libris Apocryphis. At enim vero propter

true Conversion wch only draws the Heathen to
Calvinism or any other System of Opinions, but what
to shake off the Gentile Yoke and to embrace Jesus Christ only as the
Restorer of Salvation to him.

We congratulate you most Worthy Gentlemen upon the Transl
of the New Testament into the Malabaric Language for the use of ye
World wch we have printed to the end of the Evangelists & acts of ye Apo
and some Copies of them are herewith sent, one of wch we dedica
a filial respect to the most Revd President of the Society Dr Thom Tenn
☞ A:bishop of Canterbury; another to the University of Cambridge
rest to your Selves and other Benefactors to this Mission.

The Scarcity of our Paper hindered us from printing the Epis
for of the 75. Ream of the largest Size such as this Lre is wrote on
you were pleas'd to send us last year, only 6 remain, but of th
Lesser Size contain'd in your first Present of Paper we have 30 Re
remaining. And for the Seting up a paper Manufacture here (wch we th
to be practicable) our perpetual want of money has not permitted

The Malabar Types wch were sent from Germany were so very larg
yt they have consumed abundance of Paper; but our Letter Found
has about 2. months since cast lesser Types wth wch we purpose to
print the remaining part of the New Testament.

We have translated the 2. first Books of the Pentateuch in
the Malabar Language, our continual Labours to this Day has n
permitted us to do more, but we shall again Address our Selves to
Holy Labour, that by the Devine help so usefull a Work m
every day furthered. We have now in our Possession near all
old Testament in Portuguese in MS. some of the Books of wch
procured from the Dutch Cities of Nagapatnam & Palleaca
others we obtaind from the Revd Mr Lewis at Madrass befo
departure thence, so that only the Books of Esdras, N
Easther & ye Canticles wth the Apocryphal Books are wa

[illegible] aberrationes a textu originali et incuriam Scribarum integra instituenda erit emendatio, quam etiam inchoavimus et absolvimus duos priores libros in Pentateucho. Translator dicti Manuscripti secutus est Versionem Hispanicam, quam ad verbum transtulit, multoties etiam retinuit ipsa verba Hispanica, quae secernenda. Optamus quidem ut in hoc opera imprimendo proximis temporibus initium facere possimus, sed Damulica Novi et Veteris Testamt. impressia quae praecipua, consumet in impressione aliquot annos, uti haec annua experientia nos docuit.

Numero Ecclesiae nostrae Damulicae et Lusitanicae, quem praeterlapso anno superscriptimus hoc anno Deus ter optimus 28 membra per baptismatis fontem adjunxit, et Ecclesiae Christi inserrit. In Scholis idem numerus discipulorum pascuo verbi divini pascitur cujus ante annum mentionem fecimus. Inimicorum adversitates, quibus in hunc usque diem circumdati sumus, Ecclesiae et Scholarum augmento magno sunt impedimento. Manus Dei potentissima nostrum dolorem tandem remediet in Ecclesiae emolumentum.

Ex colloquiis cum Damulis hoc anno habitis octodecem literis consignavimus, quae hac classi navali Europae nostrae offerimus; quibus accedunt quadraginta sex litterae ab Ethnicis ad nos scriptae, quas etiam in Germanica lingua transfusas mittimus.

Coetus noster ex Paganis collectus requirit in proximis annis magis spatiosum aedificium ad sacra publice tractenda propterea in eo sumus, ut novum aedificium seu templum ex ipso fundamento extruamus, cujus longitudo et latitudo praesenti et imprimis futuro coetui sufficiat. Negotium hoc, Viri dignissimi, Vestrae paternali curae hisce magnopere commendamus, ut sicuti in opere ipso (: quod est Evangelii propagatio et vera Paganorum conversio:) huc usque auxiliatrices manus nobis benignissime exhibuistis in dicti aedificii structura nobis etiam succurrere dignemini. Codicem acceptorum et expensorum praeterito anno Pl. Rev. Dno Dn. Fabricio ad perlustrandum missimus cujus continuationem ipsi porro ex

But by reason of ye various Aberrations from the
negligence of the Transcriber the whole needs to be revised, w
begun & proceeded so far as the 2 first Books in the Pentateuch
Translater of these MSS. has followed the Spanish Version so clos
he has us'd yt Interpretation word for word, & very often has
ye very Spanish words. We wish with all our hearts that a begin
may be made in printing this work, but the printing of ye old Tes-
tament in Malabarick will take up some years in printing, as
years Experience has taught us. We gave you an accot ye last year
ye Numbr of Christians in our Malabarick & Portugueze Churches, G
Almighty has added to ym 28. persons baptized this year. —

In our Schools ye same Numbr of Children are fed wth ye food of ye Divin
Word wch we informed you of last year. The opposition wch has bee
given us to this day by our Enemys has very much hinder'd ye increa
both of our Churches & Schools. The Mighty Hand of GOD will at leng
remove our grief by the enlargement of this Church.

We have transmitted 18 Lres of our Conferences this year with
Malabarians by the Fleet now going to Europe, to wch are added
Lres wrote to us by the Heathen wch we have also sent over
Translated into the German Tongue

Our Congregation of Malabarians will very soon require
more Spacious Edifice for their public Devotions, & we propo
to build it upon so large a Foundation for length & breadth as m
be Sufficient to receive our future Assemblies. This Affair
Worthy Sirs We beg leave to recomend to your fatherly Care
as you have been pleas'd very kindly to afford us a helping
till now, in ye work itself wherein we are engag'd Viz: ye Propagating
Gospel & ye Conversion of the Heathen, so you may vouchsafe to
us to accomplish ye building of such an Edifice.

We have sent to ye Revd Mr Boehm an accot of our Rec
& Disbursmts for last year, the continuation of wch shall

[illegible] nostras hoc anno factas quarum Summa est 27707. Cogitationes nostræ de instituendo hic Seminario Missionariorum tum ex Studiosis Europaeis, tum ex Indianis in Scholis nostris praeparatis in dies magis magisque maturescunt Sperantes futurum esse ut ejusmodi in linguis et quotidiana experientia praeparata Subjecta Ecclesiæ Christi in Oriente ex Paganis plantandæ magno sint incremento.

Dn. Jennings qui Singulari nobis fuit auxilio abiit hoc mense ex Madras ad Vizagapatnam, obtentum ibi primatum. Interim Speramus certissimum nobis adjutorem in re nostra Rev. Dnum Stevenson, qui in Suis responsorijs ita perhumane ad nos Scribit: Illo (: Dno Jennings :) absente hoc habeo polliceri, me rebus vestris adfuturum, vobisque cumulate Satisfacturum. A me omnem erga vos benevolentiam expectate: Spem vestram non fallam.

Ea quæ propagationi Evangelii Christi in hoc Oriente usui et incremento esse possunt, commendamus porro filiali reverentia Vestræ curæ, auxilio, consiliis precibusque pijs, ut corda incredulorum, vita et Spiritu coelesti destituta templa fiant Domini, et hostiæ vivæ, Sanctæ Deoque placentes Sistantur!

Viri Maximi Reverendi
et Maxime Honorabiles
Vestri

ad humillima precum et obsequiorum
Studia dedilissimi.
Bartholomaeus Ziegenbalg.
Johannes Ernestus Grundler

Tranquebariæ d. 27.
Sept. Ao. 1714.

laid before you y^t you may know our Expences for this ye
the Sume amounts to 2770 Rix Dollars.

Our thoughts concerning a Seminary for Missionarys to b
up of Students from Europe & Indians Educated in our Schoo
every Day growing to a greater Maturity in hopes y^t ye Materia
prepared for a daily practice in Languages, the Churches of Ch
planted in ye East Indies may thence receive a great encreas

Mr Jennings who has been a singular help to us, went this
from Madrass to his Governm^t at Vizagapatnam, in ye mean
time we hope very much from Mr Stevenson's Kindness in our aff
who in his Answers to us very humanely writes " that Mr Jenn
" being absent, I promise to assist you in your Affairs & to do w^t I
" can to serve you; you may rely upon me for my good offices, I w
" not fail your Expectations.

Finaly we recommend to your Care with a filial Revere
whatever may serve to advance the propagation of the
Gospel of Christ in the Eastern part of the World, that by
your help, your Councels and your pious Prayers, the Hea
of the Unbeleivers destitute of the Heavenly Life and Spirit
may be made the Temple of the Lord, and become Holy an
Living Sacrifices, well pleasing to God.

We are

Honble and Revd Sirs

Tranquebar in ye East
Indies 27 Sept.^r
1714.

Your most humbly Devoted Serv

Bartholmew Ziegenba
John Ernest Grundler

This Letter was referr'd to the Com^ee

20